STREET TALK 2
SLANG USED IN POPULAR AMERICAN TELEVISION SHOWS
(PLUS LINGO USED BY TEENS, RAPPERS, & SURFERS!)

David Burke
حق چاب برای ناشر محفوظ است
STREET TALK 2
SLANG USED IN POPULAR AMERICAN TELEVISION SHOWS
(PLUS LINGO USED BY TEENS, RAPPERS, & SURFERS!)
To order the accompanying cassette for STREET TALK·2

See the coupon on the back page for details

ALSO AVAILABLE...

STREET TALK·1
HOW TO SPEAK & UNDERSTAND AMERICAN SLANG

STREET TALK·3
THE BEST OF AMERICAN IDIOMS

BIZ TALK·1
AMERICAN BUSINESS SLANG & JARGON

BLEEP!
A GUIDE TO POPULAR AMERICAN OBSCENITIES
For years, parents have had the same complaint: "I can't understand what my teenagers are saying!" which is exactly how they want it. But parents are relentless. They keep trying to decipher their teen’s jargon in order to bridge the communication gap and simply to be kept out of the dark. But it may seem easier than it looks.

The parent, desperate to unravel this mysterious teen lingo, overhears a conversation that his/her offspring is having on the phone:

"Hey, brah! You looked way dope in that fly hat when we were out cruisin' today. Oh, no! I'm late for class! I'm breakin' out!"

That wasn't so hard. Having comprehended every word, the unsuspecting parent walks away smugly pleased to have finally broken through the language barrier, believing to have understood:

"Hey, my bra! You looked like an idiot in that pilot's hat when we were out sailing today. Oh, no! I'm late for class! My skin is erupting!"

What the teen really said was:

"Hey, friend! You looked really great in that fantastic hat when we were out looking for girls today. Oh, no! I'm late for class! I'd better leave right away!"

To further complicate the parent's burden of comprehension, there are two other types of slang that are becoming increasingly popular among teens; rap slang and surfer slang. Rap and surfer slang are heard not just in daily conversations between members of the younger generation, but on prime time American television and radio as well. In fact, television besieges the viewers with this type of slang every Saturday morning when the majority of its viewers are youngsters and teenagers.

STREET TALK-2 takes a close look at teen, rap, and surfer slang, as well as everyday slang used consistently in popular American television shows, traffic reports, news broadcasts, television weather reports, and sports broadcasts, which are of special importance to non-native speakers who are trying to integrate into our culture.
STREET TALK -2 is a self-teaching guide divided into four parts:

- **DIALOGUE**
  Twenty to thirty new American expressions and terms (indicated in boldface) are presented as they may be heard in an actual conversation. A translation of the dialogue in standard English is always given on the opposite page followed by an important phonetic version of the dialogue as it would actually be spoken by an American. This page will prove vital to any non-native since, as previously demonstrated, Americans tend to rely heavily on contractions and shortcuts in pronunciation.

- **VOCABULARY**
  This section spotlights all of the slang words and expressions that were used in the dialogue and offers more examples of usage, synonyms, antonyms, and special notes.

- **PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY**
  These word games include all of the new terms and idioms previously learned and will help you to test yourself on your comprehension. (The pages providing the answers to all the drills are indicated at the beginning of this section.)

- **A CLOSER LOOK**
  This section offers the reader a unique look at common words used in slang expressions pertaining to a specific category such as Rhyming Slang, Exclamations Used in Cartoons and Comic Books, Foreign Words Used in Everyday Speech, Popular College Slang, etc.

Whether you're a parent who wants to understand the most popular slang used by the youth of today, a non-native speaker who is lost everytime he/she turns on the television, or even a teen who has been accused of being “uncool” or “square,” STREET TALK -2 will quickly unravel the “inside language” of slang that has always been reserved for specific groups...until now!

David Burke
Author
This book is dedicated to my sister Nancy...

a babe magnet, a fly girl, a betty, a cheeky mama, a robo babe,
nectar, taste, nasty, the bomb, hot to trot!
LESSON 1  Slang Used in TV Comedies  1

Vocabulary  5
Practice the Vocabulary  8
A Closer Look:  13

LESSON 2  More Slang Used in TV Comedies  21
(The New Neighbors)

Vocabulary  25
Practice the Vocabulary  29
A Closer Look:  33
Exclamations and Sounds
Used in Comic Books and Cartoons

LESSON 3  Slang Used in TV Dramas  37
(In the Hospital)

Vocabulary  41
Practice the Vocabulary  45
A Closer Look (1):  Baby Talk Slang  48
A Closer Look (2):  Common Formulae for Speaking Baby Talk  52

xi
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON 4</th>
<th>Slang Used in TV News</th>
<th>53</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(The News Broadcast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice the Vocabulary</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Closer Look:</td>
<td>Foreign Words that Have Been Accepted into the English Language</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON 5</th>
<th>Slang Used in TV Sports News</th>
<th>85</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(The Sports Broadcast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice the Vocabulary</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Closer Look:</td>
<td>Popular Words &amp; Expressions Taken from Sports</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON 6</th>
<th>Slang Used in TV Weather News</th>
<th>103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(The Weather Report)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice the Vocabulary</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Closer Look:</td>
<td>Weather Terms Used in Slang Idioms</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESSON 7</th>
<th>Slang Used in Traffic Reports</th>
<th>121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(The Traffic Report)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practice the Vocabulary</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Closer Look:</td>
<td>Rhyming Slang</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A special thanks goes to Janet Graul and Vivian Margolin for making the copyediting phase of this book so enjoyable. Their patience, expertise, and attitude are, as always, so appreciated.

I am especially grateful to Bob Graul for his contribution in the technical end of this book’s production. His commitment to quality, accuracy, and detail are absolutely unsurpassed.

I am particularly thankful to Jim Graul, our cover and illustration artist. His creativity, professionalism, and ability to produce exceptional images were astounding.

I owe a special debt of gratitude to all of the people throughout the U.S. that I hounded for information regarding slang, idioms, and gestures. I was always met with kindness and an eagerness to offer a total stranger some, oftentimes bizarre, information.
ace a test (to) [exp. to do extremely well on a test.

SYNONYM: to pass a test with flying colors [exp. She passed the test with flying colors. She did extremely well on the test.

ANTONYM: to blow a test [exp. He blew the test. He failed the test.

buffed adj. muscular and brawny • You're getting buffed! You're getting muscular! [SYNONYM: hunky adj. He's hunky.

VARIATION: He's muscular.

ALSO: hunk n. muscular and sexy man • What a hunk! What a muscular and sexy man!

got [all] bent out of shape (to) [exp. to become very angry • My mom got all bent out of shape when I came home late. My mom got very angry when I came home late.

haul (to) v. to hurry • [lit.] to drag or carry

Let's haul! Let's hurry!

"Holy cow!" [exclam. (exclamation of astonishment) • Holy cow! That was unbelievable!

Scrooge [PrNa. a miser (applies to a man or woman) • Don't bother asking him to donate to the charity. He's such a Scrooge!

wiped out exp. exhausted • I need to rest. I'm wiped out: I need to rest. I'm exhausted.

VARIATION: wiped adj. • I'm wiped, I'm exhausted.

NOTE: to wipe out [v. (surrer slang) to fell off one's surfboard.

yeah adv. (informal and extremely popular) yes • Yeah, I know her: Yes, I know her
STREET TALK 2
SLANG USED IN POPULAR
AMERICAN TELEVISION SHOWS
(PLUS LINGO USED BY TEENS, RAPPERS, & SURFERS!)
LESSON 8  Teen/College Slang
(At the Record Store)
Vocabulary 141
Practice the Vocabulary 145
A Closer Look (1): Popular Teen
and College Slang 148
A Closer Look (2): Common Abbreviations
Used by Teenagers 163
A Closer Look (3): Common Abbreviations
for Course Names in School 165
A Closer Look (4): Popular Adjectives
With Opposite Meanings 167

LESSON 9  RAP Slang
(At the Party)
Vocabulary 107
Practice the Vocabulary 178
A Closer Look: Rap Slang 182
Just for Fun: Cinderella - The Updated 90s Version 188

LESSON 10  Surfer Slang
(At the Beach)
Vocabulary 195
Practice the Vocabulary 198
A Closer Look: Surfer Slang 200

Answers 209

Glossary 220
Hey, Jim. What's goin' on? You look like a basket case!
 LESSON ONE

Dialogue in slang

The House Guest...

Jim is telling Cecily about his house guest.

Cecily: Hey, Jim. What’s going on? You look like a basket case!

Jim: You can say that again. Susan’s brother dropped in from out of town, so I offered to put him up for a few days. He’s driving me up a wall. For one thing, he’s eating me out of house and home. He stays up till all hours of the night watching the tube, then raids the fridge before he turns in. The guy’s a bottomless pit. You should see the way he puts it away. He even belches after he eats.

Cecily: How gross. I can’t handle people like that. Does he at least give you a hand around the house?

Jim: He doesn’t lift a finger! I bend over backwards cleaning up all day and he sleeps in until noon. Oh, and check this out... then he gets on the horn with his friends and invites them over.

Cecily: Man, what a freeloader. You better do something quick or he’ll never hit the road. After all, he’s got it made in the shade here.

Jim: You think he might stay even longer?!

Cecily: Now, don’t go falling apart. If you’re that fed up, just kick him out... but do it with kid gloves. I know! Tell him a white lie like you’re getting the house fumigated!

Jim: That wouldn’t be a lie!
LESSON ONE

Translation of dialogue in standard English

The House Guest...

Jim is telling Cecily about his house guest.

Cecily: Hello, Jim. What's happening? You look overwrought!

Jim: That's very true. Susan's brother arrived without notice from out of town, so I offered to lodge him for a few days. He's really bothering me. For one thing, he's eating everything in our house nonstop. He remains awake until early in the morning watching television, then eats everything out of the refrigerator before he goes to bed. The guy's got an insatiable appetite. You should see the way he eats voraciously. He even burps after he eats.

Cecily: How gross. I can't tolerate people like that. Does he at least offer you assistance around the house?

Jim: He doesn't do anything! I strive vigorously cleaning up all day and he sleeps late until noon. Oh, and listen to this... then he gets on the telephone with his friends and invites them over.

Cecily: Man, he really imposes upon your generosity. You had better do something quick or he'll never leave. After all, he's got an easy time of it here.

Jim: You think he might stay even longer?!

Cecily: Now, don't go losing control of your emotions. If you've tolerated all you can, just eject him... but do it delicately. I know! Tell him a harmless lie like you're getting the house fumigated!

Jim: That wouldn't be a lie!
LESSON ONE

Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

The House Guest...

*Jim is telling Cecily about his house guest.*

*Cecily:* Hey, Jim. What's goin' on? You look like a basket case!

*Jim:* You c'n say thad again. Susan's brother dropt in from outta town, so I offered ta put 'im up fer a few days. He's drivin' me up a wall. Fer one thing, he's eading me outta house'n home. He stays up till all hours'a the night watching the tube then raids the fridge before 'e turns in. The guy's a bottomless pit. You should see the way he puts id away. He even belches after 'e eats.

*Cecily:* How gross. I can't handle people like that. Does 'e at least give you a hand aroun' the house?

*Jim:* He doesn't lift a finger! I bend over backwards cleaning up all day and he sleeps in until noon. Oh, and check this out... then 'e gets on the horn with 'is friends 'n invites 'em over.

*Cecily:* Man, whad a freeloader. Ya better do something quick 'r he'll never hit the road. After all, he's god it made in the shade here.

*Jim:* Ya think 'e might stay even longer?!

*Cecily:* Now, don't go falling apart. If y'r that fed up, jus' kick 'im out... but do it with kid gloves. I know! Tell 'im a white lie like y'r gedding the house fumigated!

*Jim:* That wouldn't be a lie!
Vocabulary

**basket case** exp. overwrought • *When she found out that her in-laws were going to stay for a week, she was a basket case; When she found out that her in-laws were going to stay for a week, she was overwrought.*
• SYNONYM: to *freak out* exp. • *When she was told that her car was destroyed, she freaked out!*; When she was told that her car was destroyed, she was overwrought.

**belch (to)** v. to burp in a loud and crude manner • *He belched at the dinner table!*; He burped crudely at the dinner table!

**bend over backwards (to)** exp. to strive vigorously • *I bent over backwards to prepare everything for the party; I strived vigorously to prepare everything for the party.*

**bottomless pit** exp. a person with an insatiable appetite • *I can’t believe how much you can eat. You really are a bottomless pit!*; I can’t believe how much you can eat. You really have an insatiable appetite!
• SYNONYM: to have a hollow leg exp.
    • NOTE: This expression conjures up an image of someone’s food going right past the stomach and into a hollow leg. • *She eats so much she must have a hollow leg.*

**check someone or something out (to)** exp. to observe or examine someone or something • *Check out what happens when I add water to the flour; Observe what happens when I add water to the flour.*
• SYNONYM: to get a load of someone or something exp. • *Get a load of what happens when I attach these two wires together; Observe what happens when I attach these two wires together.*

**drive someone up a wall (to)** exp. to annoy someone greatly • *He’s starting to drive me up a wall!*; He’s starting to annoy me immensely!

**drop in (to)** exp. to arrive without notice • *He didn’t even call. He just dropped in; He didn’t even call. He just arrived without notice.*

**eat someone out of house and home (to)** exp. to eat constantly in someone else’s house • *I don’t know what I’ll do if he stays here any longer! He’s eating us out of house and home!*; I don’t know what I’ll do if he stays here any longer! He keeps eating everything we have!*
**fall apart (to) exp.** to lose control of one's emotions • *When she learned of her father’s death, she fell apart;* When she learned of her father’s death, she lost control of her emotions.

+ SYNONYM: **to lose it** exp. • to lose control of one’s emotions • *I think she’s starting to lose it;* I think she’s starting to lose control of her emotions.

**fed up (to be) exp.** to have tolerated all one can • *I’m fed up with this work!*; I’ve tolerated all I can with this work!

+ SYNONYM: **to have had it up to here** exp. • *I’ve had it up to here!*; I tolerated all I can!

- NOTE: This expression is commonly used in conjunction with a hand gesture where the speaker indicates a line over the head symbolizing that he/she is overfilled with intolerable acts.

**freeloader n.** one who imposes upon another’s kindness or hospitality without sharing the cost or responsibility involved • *My uncle has been staying with us for three weeks and has never offered to pay for anything. What a freeloader!*; My uncle has been staying with us for three weeks and has never offered to pay for anything. He’s the kind of person who imposes upon the generosity of others with no intention of reciprocation.

**give/lend someone a hand (to) exp.** to offer someone assistance • *Can I give/lend you a hand with that?*; Can I offer you assistance with that?

**handle someone or something (to be unable to) exp.** to be unable to tolerate someone or something • *I can’t handle babysitting my little brother*; I can’t tolerate babysitting my little brother.

+ ALSO: **to handle someone or something** exp. to be capable of managing someone or something • *I just got a new big job. I’ll have a lot of responsibilities but I know I can handle it;* I just got a new job. I’ll have a lot of responsibilities but I know I’m capable of managing it.

+ SYNONYM: **to be unable to take someone or something** exp. • *I can’t take this anymore!*; I can’t tolerate this anymore!

**hey • 1. exp.** hello, hi • *Hey, Steve!*; Hi, Steve! • 2. exclam. used to indicate a sudden thought or idea • *Hey, I’ve got an idea! I know how we can do this!* • 3. exclam. used to attract someone’s attention • *Hey, Kirk! Wait for me!* • *Hey, be careful! You almost went through the red light!*

**hit the road (to) exp.** to leave • *It’s getting late. I’d better hit the road;* It’s getting late. I’d better leave. • *Hit the road!*; Leave!

+ SYNONYM (1): **to beat it** exp. • *Beat it!*; Leave!

+ SYNONYM (2): **to scram** exp. • *Scram!*; Leave!
horn n. telephone (since the shape of a horn resembles that of the receiver of a telephone) • Get on the horn and call the restaurant for reservations; Get on the phone and call the restaurant for reservations.

• NOTE: “phone” is a commonly used abbreviation of “telephone.”

kick someone out (to) exp. to eject someone • The manager kicked the children out of the theater for being noisy; The manager ejected the children from the theater for being noisy.

• SYNONYM: to boot someone out exp.

• NOTE: These two expressions are used figuratively although they are occasionally seen depicted literally in cartoons and comic strips.

kid gloves (to use/wear) exp. to be delicate and tactful • She’s very sensitive about this issue. You have to handle her with kid gloves; She’s very sensitive about this issue. You have to be delicate and tactful with her.

lift a finger (not to) exp. not to be helpful, to be lazy • I do all the work and he doesn’t ever lift a finger!; I do all the work and he is never helpful!

• NOTE: It would be incorrect to use this expression in the positive sense: to lift a finger.

• SYNONYM: not to do dirt exp. • He doesn’t do dirt around here!; He doesn’t offer any help around here!

made in the shade (to have it) exp. to have an easy time of something

• This test isn’t long! Once I answer the questions in this difficult section, I should have it made in the shade; This test isn’t long! Once I answer the questions in this difficult section, I should have an easy time of it.

• NOTE: For an extensive list of more rhyming slang, see Street Talk II.

put someone up (to) exp. to lodge someone • Can you put me up for the night?; Can you lodge me for the night?

• NOTE: to put someone up to something exp. to convince someone to do something • He put me up to it!; He convinced me to do it!

put it away (to) exp. • (lit); to put something in its place • to eat voraciously • He can really put it away!; He can really eat voraciously!

• NOTE: In this expression, “it” refers to “food.”

• SYNONYM: to scarf it up exp. • Did you see how he can scarf it up?; Did you see how he can eat voraciously?

raid the fridge (to) exp. to attack the food in the refrigerator • Last night, I got so hungry in the middle of the night that I raided the fridge; Last night, I got so hungry in the middle of the night that I ate everything out of the refrigerator.

• NOTE: The noun “fridge” is a popular abbreviation of “refrigerator.”
sleep in (to) exp. to sleep past a usual wake-up time • He slept in till 9:00; He slept past his usual wake-up time till 9:00.
SYNONYM: to sleep the morning away exp. to waste an entire morning by sleeping • Wake up! You don’t want to sleep the morning away!; Wake up! You don’t want to waste an entire morning by sleeping!

stay up till all hours of the night (to) exp. to remain awake until early in the morning • I’m exhausted! Last night, I stayed up till all hours of the night; I’m exhausted! Last night, I stayed awake until early in the morning.
NOTE: The term “till” is a popular abbreviation of “until.”
SYNONYM: to pull an all-nighter exp. to stay awake all night (extremely popular among students) • I pulled an all-nighter in order to study for the test today; I stayed awake all night in order to study for the test today.

take off exp. to leave (said of airplanes) • We’d better take off or we’re gonna be late; We’d better leave or we’re going to be late.
SYNONYM: to beat it exp. • You’d better beat it before she comes back!; You’d better leave before she comes back.

tube n. television • All he does is sit watching the tube all day; All he does is sit watching the television all day.
NOTE: The noun “tube” actually refers to the “picture tube” but is popularly used to refer to the television set itself.
SYNONYM: boob tube exp.
NOTE: The noun “boob” is a slang term for “idiot” since it is said that those who sit endlessly in front of the television set will become mindless.

turn in (to) exp. to go to bed • It’s getting late. I think I’ll turn in; It’s getting late. I think I’ll go to bed.
SYNONYM: to hit the hay exp. • It’s time to hit the hay!; It’s time to go to bed!

“What’s going on?” exp. “What’s happening?”
SYNONYM: “What’s up?” exp.

white lie exp. harmless untruth used to avoid confrontation • I didn’t feel like going into work today, so I told the boss I was sick. It was just a little white lie: I didn’t feel like going into work today so I told the boss I was sick. It was just a little harmless untruth.

“You can say that again!” exclam. “That’s very true!”
NOTE: In this expression, it is important to stress the word “that.”
SYNONYM: “I’ll say!” exp.
NOTE: In this expression, it is important to stress the contraction “I’ll.”
Practice The Vocabulary

(Answers to Lesson 7, p. 233)

A. Replace the word(s) in italics with the slang equivalent from the right column.

1. I tried vigorously __________________ to make this a good party.
   A. hit the road
   B. handle
   C. doesn’t lift
   D. white
   E. horn
   F. falling apart
   G. going on
   H. check out
   I. driving me
   J. bent over
   K. kick him
   L. give you

2. What’s happening __________________?

3. He’s annoying me __________________.

4. Can I help you __________________ with that?

5. He doesn’t do anything __________________ all day.

6. Examine __________________ what happens when I walk up to her and say hello.

7. I have to leave __________________.

8. If you don’t want to go, tell him a little insignificant __________ lie like you’re sick or something.

9. Get on the telephone __________________ and call Susan immediately.

10. Why don’t you just eject him from __________________ your house?

11. She’s really losing control of her emotions __________________.

12. I can’t tolerate __________________ people like that.
B. Fill in the blank with the appropriate letter.

1. What’s wrong? You look like a ____ case!
   a. pot
   b. basket
   c. pan

2. I can’t ____ her.
   a. sit
   b. lie
   c. stand

3. He has a huge appetite. He’s eating us out of house and ____.
   a. apartment
   b. mansion
   c. home

4. Can you ____ for a few days?
   a. put me up
   b. put me off
   c. put me on

5. I bent over ____ trying to get this house clean.
   a. backwards
   b. forward
   c. sideways

6. She ____ apart when she learned of his death.
   a. lifted
   b. fell
   c. fed up

7. I told him a ____ lie.
   a. black
   b. red
   c. white

8. What an appetite! Did you see how he put it ____?
   a. away
   b. out
   c. over

9. There’s a great show on the ____ in about five minutes.
   a. handle
   b. tube
   c. fridge

10. Can you give me a ____ with this?
    a. hand
    b. foot
    c. leg

11. I have to ____ the road or I’m going to be late.
    a. punch
    b. slap
    c. hit

12. I have a house guest who just dropped ____ from out of town.
    a. out
    b. in
    c. up
C. Underline the correct definition of the slang term(s) in boldface.

1. to fall apart:
   a. to lose control of one’s emotions b. to laugh

2. to be a bottomless pit:
   a. to be in a bad mood b. to have an insatiable appetite

3. to check something out:
   a. to examine something b. to leave

4. to drive someone up a wall:
   a. to fall in love with someone b. to annoy someone

5. “You can say that again!”:
   a. “That’s very true!” b. “You’re crazy!”

6. to drop in:
   a. to fall b. arrive without notice

7. to have it made in the shade:
   a. to have an easy time of something b. to be in a bad mood

8. to be fed up:
   a. to have tolerated all one can b. to be exhausted

9. to turn in:
   a. to go to bed b. to leave quickly

10. horn:
    a. little insignificant lie b. telephone

11. to put someone up:
    a. to tolerate someone b. to lodge someone

12. to put it away:
    a. to eat voraciously b. to cry
A CLOSER LOOK:

Colors Used in Slang

Colors make up a large part of the slang pool and provide us with an array of imaginative adjectives and expressions. Any foreigner is bound to hear at least one of the following expressions within his/her first few days in America.

Black

black as coal exp. extremely dark or evil • Her heart is black as coal; Her heart is extremely evil.

black as the night exp. extremely dark • My bedroom is always black as the night; My bedroom is always very dark.

black out (to) exp. to faint • High elevations tend to make me black out; High elevations tend to make me faint.
• ALSO: black out n. an interruption in electric power causing the lights to go out • The electricity went off and caused a black out; The electricity went off and caused total darkness.

blackball someone (to) exp. to prevent someone from being hired or accepted to a specific group • He can’t find work because he was blacklisted; He can’t find work because he’s being prevented from being hired.
• NOTE: This expression comes from the McCarthy period when those who were thought to be communists or communist sympathizers were put on a “blacklist” and targeted for discrimination.
• SYNONYM: SEE - blacklist someone (to).

give someone a black eye (to) exp. to hit someone in the eye causing the surrounding area to become bruised • I made a comment about his girlfriend and he gave me a black eye!; I made a comment about his girlfriend and he hit me in the eye!
**in the black** exp. financially sound (said of a business) • *This year, we're in the black:* This year, we’re financially sound.

† NOTE: Ledger sheets show positive numbers in black ink and negative numbers in red.

† SEE: in the red.

**little black book** exp. a “secret” little book containing names and phone numbers of important individuals usually for dating • *How much money will you give me for my little black book?;* How much money will you give me for my little book of important names and phone numbers?

### Blue

“What in blue blazes!?”

descr. exclamation of surprise and annoyance • *What in blue blazes is going on here?!*

**blue** adj. depressed • *I’m feeling sort of blue today;* I’m feeling sort of depressed today.

**bluegrass** n. a type of country music based on the song and dances of the Southern Appalachians. It is usually played at a fast energetic tempo.

**blues (the)** n.pl. 1. melancholy songs • *I love singing the blues;* I love singing melancholy songs. • 2. depression • *I’ve got the blues;* I’m depressed.

**out of the blue** exp. without warning, out of nowhere • *The other driver appeared out of the blue;* The other driver appeared out of nowhere.

† VARIATION: out of the clear blue exp.

**swear up a blue streak (to)** exp. to swear excessively • *She can really swear up a blue streak!;* She can really swear excessively!

**talk till one is blue in the face** (to) exp. to talk while being ignored • *I talked to her till I was blue in the face and she still made the same mistake;* I talked but she ignored me and still made the same mistake.

### Gray

**gray area** exp. unclear and uncertain issue • *I’m having trouble answering you because that’s a gray area;* I’m having trouble answering you because that’s an unclear and uncertain issue.
gray matter exp. intelligence, “brains” • I don’t know why he makes such stupid mistakes. I guess he just doesn’t have much gray matter; I don’t know why he makes such stupid mistakes. I guess he just doesn’t have much intelligence.

Green

green adj. novice • I wouldn’t hire him if I were you. He’s really green; I wouldn’t hire him if I were you. He’s a real novice.

green around the gills (to look) exp. to look sick • What’s wrong with you today? You look green around the gills; What’s wrong with you today? You look sick.

• NOTE: Originally, this expression applied only to fish which, if green around the gills, were considered inedible because of sickness.

green thumb (to have a) exp. to have a talent for gardening and making plants grow • You have so many plants here. You must really have a green thumb; You have so many plants here. You must really have a talent for gardening.

green with envy exp. exceedingly envious • When I told her my news, she was absolutely green with envy; When I told her my news, she was extremely envious.

green-eyed monster exp. envy • I can’t believe you would say something like that. You know it’s just the green-eyed monster talking; I can’t believe you would say something like that. You know it’s just envy talking.

greenbacks n.pl. money.
• NOTE: This term is outdated yet occasionally heard in old films.

the grass is always greener on the other side exp. situations always seem better other than where one is • I’d like to move to a small town where there are no cars, no pollution and no hassles. But I suppose the grass is always greener on the other side; I’d like to move to a small town where there are no cars, no pollution and no hassles. But I suppose that situations always seem better other than where one is.

• NOTE: This expression is also commonly contracted to “the grass is always greener.”
Pink

in the pink exp. be healthy • You look like you’re in the pink today; You look like you’re healthy today.
• NOTE: This expression conjures up an image of someone whose cheeks are rosy and healthy looking from the sun.

pinko n. (derogatory) a person of liberal or mildly radical socialist political opinions, communist sympathizer.
• SEE: Red n.

pinky n. one’s little finger • He always wears a ring on his pinky; He always wears a ring on his little finger.

tickled pink exp. thrilled • When I heard about your new job, I was tickled pink; When I heard about your new job, I was thrilled.

Purple

purple heart exp. purple ribbon with a medal given for someone who sustains an injury while in combat • He received a purple heart in World War II; He received a medal for sustaining injuries while in combat.

purple passion exp. an intense passion • I have a purple passion to become an actor; I have an intense passion to become an actor.

Red

beet red exp. very red (like a beet) • She turned beet red from embarrassment; She turned as red as a beet from embarrassment.

catch someone red-handed (to) exp. to discover someone in the process of committing a dishonest act • I know he’s guilty. I caught him red-handed; I know he’s guilty. I caught him in the process of committing a dishonest act.

in the red exp. in financial trouble (said of a business) • This year, we’re in the red; This year, we’re in financial trouble.
• NOTE: Ledger sheets show positive numbers in black ink and negative numbers in red.
• SEE: in the black.

paint the town red (to) exp. to go partying • Tonight, we’re going to paint the town red!; Tonight, we’re going to go partying!

Red n. (derogatory) communist • I think he’s a Red; I think he’s a communist.
• NOTE: This slang term was
used in an American movie title in the mid-1980's called "Reds" which dealt with communism.

red cent (not to have a) exp. not to have a single coin, to be broke • I can’t lend you any money. I don’t have a red cent; I can’t lend you any money. I don’t have a single coin.

NOTE: It would not be correct usage to use this expression in a positive sense: to have a red cent.

red faced exp. embarrassed • Did you see how red faced he was?; Did you see how embarrassed he was?

red hot exp. exceptional • That team’s red hot!; That team’s exceptional!

red tape exp. excessive and seemingly unnecessary procedures • I had to go through a lot of red tape to get a refund; I had to go through a lot of excessive procedures to get a refund.

red-letter day exp. an important occasion • This is a red-letter day in our community; This is an important occasion in our community.

NOTE: This expression pertains to the rural working class who are said to be intolerant of any race other than white. The term originated because rural people are associated with sunburned necks.

NOTE: It would not be correct usage to use this expression in a positive sense: to have a red cent.

roll out the red carpet for someone (to) exp. to give someone first-class treatment • When the executive committee comes to visit, we have to roll out the red carpet: When the executive committee comes to visit, we have to give them first-class treatment.

ORIGIN: When celebrities arrive to an event, it is common to roll out an actual red carpet for them to walk on so as to not dirty their shoes on the ground.

ALSO: to give someone the red-carpet treatment exp. to give someone first-class treatment.

see red (to) exp. to be furious • When I saw her with my old boyfriend, I saw red!; When I saw her with my old boyfriend, I was furious!
White

white as a ghost exp. extremely pale, usually due to fear • You look white as a ghost!; You look terribly pale!

white as a sheet exp. extremely pale, usually due to fear • She was white as a sheet!; She was extremely pale!

white-bread (to be) adj. to be very traditional, ordinary, and unadventurous in one's tastes or values • She'd never have sex before marriage. She's very white-bread; She'd never have sex before marriage. She has very traditional values. • NOTE: This adjective suggests someone who is very traditional and unadventurous since white bread was considered the typical bread in the homes of most Americans. Within the past twenty years, bread recipes have become more and more daring using innovative ingredients other than traditional flour and water.

white elephant exp. a small object of little value that just collects dust in one's home • You wouldn't believe all the white elephants she has in her house; You wouldn't believe all the small objects that just collect dust in her house.

white-knuckle exp. denotes tension, suspense, fear • It was a real white-knuckle ride coming here; It was a real frightening ride coming here.

white lie exp. a trivial lie which is used to get someone out of a difficult situation or to spare one's feelings • I didn't want to go to work today, so I told my boss a white lie; I didn't want to go to work today so I told my boss a trivial lie.

whites of their eyes (to see the) exp. to see someone at close range • Don't shoot till you see the whites of their eyes; Don't shoot till you see them at close range.

Yellow

yellow adj. cowardly • You're not going to confront her? What are you, yellow?; You're not going to confront her? What are you, scared?
Practice Colors in Slang

(Answers, p. 234)

A. Fill in the blank with the appropriate color from the list below. Note that some of the colors may be used more than once.

white
green
red
gray
black
pink
blue

1. It takes a long time to get a passport because of all the _________ tape.

2. The airplane trip was terrible. It was a real _________-knuckle ride.

3. He’s really stupid. I don’t think he has much _________ matter.

4. You should have heard how he swore up a _________ streak!

5. Your plants are beautiful! You must really have a _________ thumb.

6. I’ve never seen you so healthy. You’re really in the _________ today.

7. I was tickled _________ to find out about your new job.

8. Our business is going very well. We’re still in the _________

9. What’s the matter? You look sort of _________ today.

10. Can you lend me some money? I haven’t got a _________ cent.
Just For Fun...

If you find that you have some difficulty understanding the next paragraph, don’t be blue. Just go back and review the Inside Info section and try again!

“At first, I was YELLOW and probably looked GREEN around the gills when I had to tell the boss that the company was in the RED, which made him PURPLE with rage and start swearing up a BLUE streak. But then I realized that I’d made a mistake and that we were actually in the BLACK. He was tickled PINK and decided to celebrate by painting the town RED. I was GREEN with envy and sort of feeling BLUE since I was dying to go although I didn’t have a RED cent. Then suddenly he invited me right out of the BLUE!”

Translation:

“At first, I was scared and probably looked sick when I had to tell the boss that the company was having financial troubles, which made him furious and start to swear nonstop. But then I realized that I’d made a mistake and that we were actually doing well financially. He was thrilled and decided to celebrate by partying in town. I was so envious and feeling depressed since I was dying to go although I didn’t have a single cent. Then suddenly he invited me without warning!”
More Slang Used in T.V. Comedies

- The New Neighbors -

What's the dirt on them?

I sized them up real fast. Take it from me, they're kind of off-the-wall!
Lesson Two- MORE SLANG USED IN T.V. COMEDIES

Dialogue In Slang

The New Neighbors

DIALOGUE

Nancy and Tessa are talking about the new neighbors.

Nancy: Looks like you landed yourself some new neighbors! Okay, let’s get down to brass tacks. What’s the dirt on them? I mean, you did go over and break the ice already, didn’t you?

Tessa: I’ll say. I popped in on them right after the last stick of furniture was lugged into the house. I sized them up real fast. Take it from me, they’re kind of off-the-wall. He’s okay but as for her, the lights are on but nobody’s home. I don’t mean to put her down, but the lady’s a trip! She’s sort of a cold fish, too.

Nancy: Well, try to go easy on her. She was probably pretty crazed. I mean, moving is no picnic. Once they’ve had a chance to pull it together, I bet they turn out to be real nice. All right. Let’s cut to the chase. What do they look like?

Tessa: I have to admit it. She’s a knockout. I’m telling you. She’s got a figure that won’t quit. She’s stacked. And you should see him...a total hunk. He looks like your typical jock.

Nancy: You know, I’m starting to hate their guts.
Nancy and Tessa are talking about the new neighbors.

Nancy: Looks like you found yourself some new neighbors! Okay, let's talk about the essentials. What's the inside information on them? I mean, you did go over and introduce yourself already, didn't you?

Tessa: Absolutely. I went over to visit without notice right after the last piece of furniture was brought into the house. I evaluated them real fast. Believe me, they're kind of different. He's okay but as for her, she's not very bright. I don't mean to criticize her, but the lady's rather strange! She's sort of unfriendly, too.

Nancy: Well, try to be tolerant of her. She was probably pretty agitated. I mean, moving is not easy. Once they've had a chance to get organized, I bet you discover that they're real nice. All right. Let's get to the most important issue. What do they look like?

Tessa: I have to admit it. She's gorgeous. I'm telling you. She's got a figure that's fantastic. She's very big-breasted. And you should see him...a total masculine man. He looks like your typical athlete.

Nancy: You know, I'm starting to completely despise them.
Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

The New Neighbors

DIALOGUE

Nancy 'n Tessa 'r talking about the new neighbors.

Nancy: Looks like ya landed jerself s'm new neighbors! Okay, let's get down ta brass tacks. What's the dird on 'em? I mean, you did go over 'n break the ice already, didn' chew?

Tessa: I'll say. I popt in on 'em ride after the las' stick of furniture was lugged inta the house. I sized 'em up real fast. Take it from me, they're kinda off-the-wall. He's okay bud as fer her, the lights 'r on but nobody's home. I don' mean ta put 'er down, but the lady's a trip! She's sort of a cold fish, too.

Nancy: Well, try ta go easy on 'er. She was prob'ly preddy crazed. I mean, moving's no picnic. Once they've bad a chance ta pull it together, I bet they turn out ta be real nice. Awright. Let's cut ta the chase. Whaddo they look like?

Tessa: I haf ta admid it. She's a knockout. I'm telling you. She's godda figure that won't quit. She's stact. An' you should see him...a todal hunk. He looks like yer typical jock.

Nancy: Ya know, I'm starding ta hate their guts.
Vocabulary

break the ice (to) exp. to make the first move in establishing communication • I'm going to break the ice with the new employee; I'm going to make the first move in establishing communication with the new employee.

cold fish (to be a) exp. to be an unfriendly person • How can she be such a cold fish when her parents are so friendly?; How can she be such an unfriendly person when her parents are so friendly?

crazed (to be) adj. to be agitated as a result of being very busy • I have so much work to do today, I'm a little crazed; I have so much work to do today, I'm a little agitated.
† NOTE: This adjective comes from the expression “to be going crazy.”
‡ SYNONYM: to be bouncing off the walls exp. to be so busy and moving that it appears that one is literally propelling from one end of the room to the other.

cut to the chase (to) exp. to go directly to the most essential part or culmination of a story • I don’t care about the details. Just cut to the chase. Are they really going to get a divorce?; I don’t care about the details. Just go directly to the culmination of the story. Are they really going to get a divorce?
† NOTE: This expression was derived from the movie industry. Audiences used to commonly fill the theaters to watch westerns which would typically culminate in an exciting chase scene. If a director felt that it was taking too long to get to this part of the movie, he would instruct the editor to “cut to the chase” to keep the viewers from getting bored.
‡ SYNONYM: to cut to the juicy part exp.
⇒ NOTE: the juicy part exp. the most interesting, and usually shocking, part of a story.

dirt n. • 1. gossip, scandal • Got any new dirt to tell me?; Do you have any new gossip to tell me?

drag someone somewhere (to) exp. to bring someone somewhere against his/her will • I had to drag him to the party; I had to bring him to the party against his will.
get down to brass tacks (to) exp. to discuss the essential matters ● I would love to continue talking about my vacation but we really should get down to brass tacks; I would love to continue talking about my vacation but we really should discuss the essential matters.

go easy on someone (to) exp. to be lenient with someone ● I don’t know why the judge went so easy on the criminal; I don’t know why the judge was so lenient with the criminal.
○ ANTONYM (1): to throw the book at someone exp. to give someone the maximum punishment (said only of the court system) ● The judge really threw the book at him!; The judge really gave him the maximum punishment!
○ ANTONYM (2): to come down on someone exp. to criticize someone severely ● Her parents are always coming down on her; Her parents are always criticizing her.

hate one’s guts (to) exp. to despise someone intensely right down to the core of his/her being ● I hate his guts!; I despise him right down to the core of his being!

hunk n. an extremely muscular and virile man ● What a hunk!; What an extremely muscular and virile man!
○ ALSO: hunky adj. extremely muscular and virile ● Your brother’s so hunky!; Your brother’s so muscular and virile!

“I’ll say” exp. “Absolutely!”
○ SYNONYM: “You said it!” exp.
○ ANTONYM: “No way!” exp. “Absolutely not!”

jock n. athlete ● My father used to be a real jock when he was in school; My father used to be a real athlete when he was in school.

knockout (to be a) adj. to be a stunning beauty ● Your mother’s a knockout!; Your mother is a stunning beauty!
○ SYNONYM: to be a ten exp. to be rated the highest on a scale of 1-10.

land oneself something (to) exp. ● to acquire something after a great deal of effort ● I heard you just landed yourself a great job!; I heard you just acquired a great job! ● I just landed a big contract with a national company!; I just acquired a big contract with a national company!
NOTE: The verb “to land” is commonly used in regards to fishing: to land a fish; to catch a fish and bring it to shore.

off-the-wall (to be) adj. to be highly unusual and bizarre • You really like him? He’s so off-the-wall; You really like him? He’s so unusual and bizarre.
* Her sense of humor is really off-the-wall; Her sense of humor is really bizarre.
* SYNONYM: to be out there exp. • She’s really out there!; She’s really bizarre!
  – NOTE: The expression “to be out there” refers to “out there in space” or “in another world.”

picnic (to be a) adj. enjoyable experience (usually used in the negative “to be no picnic”) • You think I like having to tell him he’s fired? Believe me. This is no picnic for me; You think I like having to tell him he’s fired? Believe me. This is not an enjoyable task for me.
* SYNONYM: to be a snap exp. • The math homework was a snap; The math homework was extremely easy.

pop in (to) exp. to arrive without notice • I wish she wouldn’t just pop in on us all the time. Why doesn’t she ever call us first?; I wish she wouldn’t just arrive at our house without notice all the time. Why doesn’t she ever call us first?
* ALSO: to pop over exp. to arrive unceremoniously (or without notice) • Why don’t you pop over after the movie?; Why don’t you come over after the movie?
* SYNONYM: to drop in exp. • You’ll never believe who dropped in today!; You’ll never believe who arrived without notice today!

pull it together (to) exp. to become organized • How am I possibly going to be able to pull it together before they arrive?; How am I possibly going to be able to get organized before they arrive? • How’d you pull the dinner together so fast?; How did you organize the dinner so fast?
* VARIATION: to get it together exp.

put someone or something down (to) exp. to criticize someone • Why do you put me down for everything I do?; Why do you criticize me for everything I do? • Stop putting down her performance! I thought it was terrific; Stop criticizing her performance! I thought it was terrific.
SYNONYM: to jump all over someone exp. • Quit jumping all over me about it!; Quit criticizing me about it!

size someone or something up (to) exp. to evaluate someone or something • I sized him up and just don’t like him; I evaluated him and just don’t like him. • After sizing up the situation, I don’t think we should proceed any further; After evaluating the situation, I don’t think we should proceed any further.

stacked (to be) exp. to have large breasts • She says she doesn’t like being stacked because it puts too much weight on her shoulders; She says she doesn’t like having such large breasts because it puts too much weight on her shoulders.

stick of furniture n. single piece of furniture • After the fire, they don’t have a stick of furniture left; After the fire, they don’t have a single piece of furniture left.

“Take it from me” exp. “Believe me.”

“…that won’t quit” exp. “…that is exceptional” • She has a face that won’t quit! She has a beautiful face!”
SYNONYM: for days exp. • He has a body for days!; He has a fantastic body!

“The lights are on but nobody’s home” exp. said of someone who appears to be awake yet is hopelessly oblivious and slow.
SYNONYM (1): not to be cooking on all four burners exp. not to be using one’s entire brain.
SYNONYM (2): not to have both oars in the water exp.
SYNONYM (3): “The elevator doesn’t go all the way to the top” exp.

trip (to be a) exp. to be rather strange • I’ve never met anyone so bizarre. She really is a trip!; I’ve never met anyone so bizarre. She really is strange.
SYNONYM: to be screwy exp. • He’s screwy!; He’s crazy!

turn out (to) exp. to conclude • They turned out to be great friends; They concluded by being great friends.
SYNONYM: to end up exp. • They ended up by compromising; They concluded by compromising.
PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Two, p. 210]

A. Complete the sentence by filling in the blanks with the appropriate word(s) from the list below.

ice         fish         dirt

tacks       knockout     guts

wall        size         pull

stacked     that won’t quit  turn

1. She’s got a beautiful figure. Is she ever ________________ !

2. I’ve been trying to __________ up the situation for the past hour, but I still don’t know what’s happening!

3. You actually like her? I think she’s such a cold ____________ !

4. I hate his __________ !

5. So, what did you find out about her? Give me the ____________.

6. After our fight, I tried to go over and break the __________, but she wouldn’t talk to me.

7. Let’s get down to brass ____________ . How much money do you think she makes?

8. She’s gorgeous! What a ________________ !

9. How did your predicament finally _______________ out?

10. He has a strange sense of humor. He’s really off-the- ____________ .

11. Look at her! She’s got a body __________________________ !

12. I only have ten minutes to ___________ it together before the guests arrive.
B. Underline the word that best completes the phrase.

1. Have you met her? She’s a real (journey, trip, vacation).
2. I know you’re angry about what happened, but try to go (simply, hard, easy) on him.
3. I hate her (guts, colon, pancreas)!
4. You’re always criticizing me! Why do you feel it’s necessary to keep putting me (up, in, down)?
5. I just thought I’d pop (in, up, down) and say hi!
6. Life isn’t always a (breakfast, dinner, picnic).
7. (Cut, Slice, Dice) to the chase! What really happened?
8. I heard you’re about to (hover, takeoff, land) a big job!
9. Look at that guy’s muscles! What a (block, clock, jock)!
10. Got any new (sand, dirt, mud) to tell me?
11. She’s really strange. I’m telling you, the (lights, lamps, flashlights) are on, but nobody’s home.
12. They’re so poor, they don’t have a single (brick, trick, stick) of furniture.

C. Fill in the crossword on the opposite page by using the words from the list below

- knockout
- size
- dirt
- cut
- jock
- off-the-wall
- crazed
- cold
- land
- tacks
ACROSS

1. _____ (to be a) adj. to be a stunning beauty.

6. _____ n. gossip, scandal.

7. _____ n. athlete.

8. _____ (to be) adj. to be agitated as a result of being very busy.

9. _____ oneself something exp. to acquire something after a great deal of effort.

DOWN

2. _____ (to be) adj. to be highly unusual and bizarre.

3. get down to brass _____ (to) exp. to discuss the prevailing essential matters.

4. _____ someone or something up (to) exp. to evaluate someone or something.

5. _____ fish (to be a) exp. to be an unfriendly person.

8. _____ to the chase (to) exp. to go directly to the most essential part or culmination of a story.
D. Choose the appropriate slang synonym of the italicized word(s). Write the corresponding letter of the correct answer in the box.

☐ 1. He’s such a **muscular and** virile man.
   A. crazed

☐ 2. What a beauty!
   B. hunk

☐ 3. Absolutely!
   C. puts me down

☐ 4. He’s always agitated as a result of being so busy.
   D. Take it from me

☐ 5. Got any new gossip to tell me?
   E. popped in

☐ 6. Look who just arrived without notice!
   F. turn out

☐ 7. She always criticizes me.
   G. break the ice

☐ 8. I’ll go establish communication with them.
   H. I’ll say

☐ 9. He has a body that’s exceptional.
   I. knockout

☐ 10. Believe me.
   J. dirt

☐ 11. How did your dinner party conclude?
   K. that won’t quit

☐ 12. He’s highly unusual and bizarre.
   L. off-the-wall
A CLOSER LOOK:

Exclamations & Sounds Used in Comic Books and Cartoons

Anyone who has ever watched a cartoon or read a comic book has undoubtedly encountered an array of colorful exclamations. On occasion, cartoons quickly flash exclamations on the screen during climactic fight scenes to give a comic-book-like effect. These whimsical interjections are commonly used in daily speech to add impact and excitement to a descriptive story or simply to express an entire thought or feeling with just one sound.

After exploring the following list, you'll certainly agree that a single sound is worth a thousand words.

**Argh! exclam.** used to indicate extreme frustration • **Argh! I can’t believe she’s going to make us sit through another one of her songs!**

**Blah! exclam.** used to indicate dislike for someone or something • **You actually like her? Blah!**

**Blech! exclam.** a response to having tasted or seen something unpleasant • **Blech! I’ve never tasted anything so revolting!** • **NOTE:** The *-ch* in *blech!* is pronounced “-ck” or simply as a guttural sound.

**Boom! exclam.** used to describe an explosive sound • **He was driving home at midnight when boom! He was suddenly hit by another car!** • **NOTE:** This term may also be used as a noun: *Did you hear the loud boom outside?*

**Crash! exclam.** used to describe the sound of two or more objects colliding • **The baseball went crash! Right through the window!** • **NOTE:** This term may also be used as a noun: *I heard a crash in the kitchen!*

**Eek! exclam.** used to denote fear • **Eek! There’s a mouse running around on the floor!**

**Eww! exclam.** a response to having tasted, smelled, or seen something unpleasant • **Eww! That smells horrible!**

**Gee! exclam.** • 1. used to denote disappointment • **Gee! Every time I try and bake a cake, it burns!** • 2. used to indicate admiration • **Gee! He’s so muscular!** • 3. used to indicate disapproval • **Gee! I’d never**
wear a dress like that!
• VARIATION: Gee wiz! exclam.

Geez! exclam. used to denote exasperation and disbelief • Geez! Why did you tell her our secret?
• NOTE: This exclamation is a euphemism for “Jesus!”

Gosh! exclam. used to indicate surprise • Gosh! I wonder why he suddenly hit him!

Grrrrr! exclam. used to indicate playful anger • Don’t talk to me today. I’m in a bad mood! Grrrrr!
• NOTE: Grrrrr! is a humorous imitation of the sound an enraged animal makes when provoked.

Gulp! exclam. used to denote impending doom • My mother’s gonna be so mad when she comes home and finds out what we did. I think she just pulled up in the car! Gulp!
• NOTE: “Gulp!” is usually said somewhat quietly.

I-I-I-I-I-I! exclam. used to denote disbelief • I-I-I-I-I-I! Look what she’s wearing!
• NOTE: Pronounced: eye-y’eye-y’eye-y’eye-y’eye-y’eye!

Kaboom! exclam. used to describe a sudden explosion • That bomb is gonna go kaboom! any second.

Ow! exclam. used to denote pain • Ow! That hurt!

Pew! exclam. used to describe a repulsive smell • Pew! I think we just passed a skunk!
• VARIATION: P.U! exclam. • P.U! Do you smell that?

Phew! exclam. used to express great relief after experiencing high anxiety • Phew! What a relief! I thought the boss was gonna fire me but instead, he gave me a raise.

Piuck! exclam. a response to having tasted, smelled, or seen something unpleasant • Piuck! What smells so horrible!

Pow! exclam. used to describe a sudden attack • The victim was just standing on the sidewalk when pow! this big guy punches him in the face!

Sigh! exclam. used to denote disappointment and resignation • I like her so much but I know she’s not interested in me at all. Sigh!
• NOTE: “Sigh!” is said quietly in resignation.

Smash! exclam. used to describe the sound of two or more objects colliding with such force that breakage or damage occurs • (breakage) As I was cleaning the glass vase, I lost my grip on it and smash! It hit the floor and broke into a million little pieces!
• (damage) The other driver went though the red light and smash! He dented my car!
• NOTE: This term is also commonly used as a verb: My
brother bought a new car last week and already smashed it.

**Thwack! exclam.** used to describe the quick dry sound of two or more objects colliding but causing no breakage • *Her mother slapped her right in the face. Thwack!*

**Whack! exclam.** used to describe the quick dry sound of two or more objects colliding but causing no breakage • *It was the first time I’ve seen an actual birth. The doctor first slowly pulled the baby out, then whack! He slapped her on the buttocks and she started screaming.

† NOTE: This term is commonly used as a verb: *She whacked him in front of all the guests!*; She hit him in front of all the guests!

**Wham! exclam. • 1.** used to describe the sound produced by a fast moving object stopped abruptly by a stationary object • *She was so angry as she left the room, she slammed the door as hard as she could. Wham! I thought the whole house was going to fall down!* • 2. used to describe a quick action • *It didn’t take long for the plumber to fix the pipes. He just tightened something and wham! He was done!*

**white-bread (to be) adj.** to be very traditional, ordinary, and unadventurous in one’s tastes or values • *She’d never have sex before marriage. She’s very white-bread; She’d never have sex before marriage. She has very traditional values.*

**Whew! exclam.** used to express great relief after experiencing high anxiety • *Whew! What a relief! I thought the policeman was gonna give me a ticket!*

**Whoa! exclam.** (pronounced: woh) • 1. used as a way to tell the other person to stop an action • *Whoa! I don’t want to hear about that anymore!* • 2. used to indicate complete confusion • *Whoa! Did you understand what our math teacher was talking about?* • 3. used to indicate sexual enthusiasm • *Whoa! Look at her! She’s beautiful!*

**Whoops! exclam. • 1.** used to indicate sudden recall of a duty • *Whoops! I forgot to go to the store today.* • 2. used to indicate an accident • *Whoops! I accidentally dropped my glass of water on the floor!*

† ALSO: **Oops! exclam.**

**Whoosh! exclam.** used to demonstrate the sound made by a fast moving object • *Did you see
how fast he drove by us?
Whoosh!

♦ NOTE: This term is commonly used as a verb: Did you see him whoosh by us?

Wow! exclam. • 1. used to indicate surprise • Wow! What was that?!
• 2. used to indicate excitement • Wow! Your new car is beautiful!

Yike! exclam. used to indicate surprise and concern • Yike!
Look at the size of that bee!
♦ VARIATION: Yikes! exclam.

Yipe! exclam. used to indicate surprise and concern • Yipe!
Look what your little brother is doing!

Yuck! exclam. a response to having tasted, smelled, or seen something unpleasant • Yuck!
That tastes terrible!

Yum! exclam. a response to having tasted, smelled, or seen something that excites the appetite • Yum! That chocolate cake looks fantastic!

Zap! exclam. used to indicate a quick and sudden attack • I took a can of insect repellent and zap! I killed the fly instantly.
♦ NOTE: This term is commonly used as a verb: I took a can of insect repellent and zapped the fly!

Zowie! exclam. 1. used to indicate a physical attack • He insulted her and zowie! She hit him right in the face!
• 2. used to indicate enthusiasm and surprise • Zowie! Look at that gorgeous guy!
LESSON THREE

Slang Used in T.V. Dramas

— In the Hospital —

Give it to me straight, doc. Is she gonna pull through?

Well, it was touch 'n go in O.R. for a while...
Dialogue In Slang

In the Hospital

DIALOGUE

Our soap begins with Eric talking to the doctor.

_Eric:_ Give it to me straight, doc. Is she gonna pull through?

_Doctor:_ Well, it was touch and go in O.R. for a while. Your wife's a tough cookie. It's a good thing she's got a strong ticker. She'll be back in full swing in no time. Just make sure she takes it easy. She finally came to just an hour ago. Why don't you go peek your head in. I think it'll lift her spirits.

(Moments later, Eric visits his wife's room)

_Eric:_ Yoo hoo! I thought I'd stop by and check up on you.

_Monica:_ Hi there. So, do I look like death warmed over?

_Eric:_ No, I don't think we'll have to pull the plug this time.

_Monica:_ Well, that's a load off my mind. So, tell me. How was the wedding? I can't get over that I had to miss the day my little sister got hitched.

_Eric:_ I don't know how to break this to you, but I know you'd want me to come clean with you. Your sister got dumped at the altar yesterday. The upshot is that her fiancé, Gregory, was having a fling that'd been dragging on for quite a while with your sister's best friend, Rebecca. It was also a double whammy because Gregory knocked her up three months ago.

_Monica:_ That little girl. I'm gonna find them and blow them both off the face of the earth!
In the Hospital

DIALOGUE

Our soap opera begins with Eric talking to the doctor.

Eric: Be frank with me, doctor. Is she going to survive?

Doctor: Well, it was unpredictable in the operating room for a while. Your wife’s a hardy person. It’s a good thing she’s got a strong heart. She’ll be back to normal very quickly. Just make sure she rests. She finally revived just an hour ago. Why don’t you go say hello. I think it’ll make her happy.

(Moments later, Eric visits his wife’s room)

Eric: Hi! I thought I’d come over and verify your condition.

Monica: Hi. So, do I look like I’ve been dead for a while?

Eric: No, I don’t think we’ll have to disconnect the life support this time.

Monica: Well, that’s a relief. So, tell me. How was the wedding? I can’t believe that I had to miss the day my little sister got married.

Eric: I don’t know how to disclose this to you, but I know you’d want me to tell you everything. Your sister got abandoned at the altar yesterday. In short, her fiancé, Gregory, was having an affair that’d been quite prolonged with your sister’s best friend, Rebecca. It was also a double shock because Gregory got her pregnant three months ago.

Monica: That little girl I’m gonna find them and kill them both!
Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

**In the Hospital**

**DIALOGUE**

Our soap b'gins with Eric talkin’ ta the doctor.

*Eric:* Give it ta me straight, doc. Ishi gonna pull through?

*Doctor:* Well, it was touch 'n go 'n O.R. fer a while. Yer wife’s a tough cookie. It’s a good thing she’s godda strong ticker. She’ll be back 'n full swing 'n no time. Jus’ make sher she takes id easy. She fin’ly came to just 'n hour ago. Why don’ cha go peek yer head in. I think id’ll lift 'er spirits.

*(Moments later, Eric visits 'is wife’s room)*

*Eric:* Yoo hoo! I thod I’d stop by ’n check up on you.

*Monica:* Hi there. So, do I look like death warmed over?

*Eric:* No, I don’ think we’ll have ta pull the plug this time.

*Monica:* Well, that’s a load off my mind. So, tell me. How was the wedding? I can’t ged over thad I had ta miss the day my liddle sister got hitched.

*Eric:* I don’ know how ta break this ta you, bud I know you’d want me da come clean with you. Yer sister got dumped at the altar yesterday. The upshod is that ’er fiancé, Gregory, was having a fling that’d been dragging on fer quite a while with yer sister’s best friend, Rebecca. It was also a double whammy b’cause Gregory knocked ’er up three months ago.

*Monica:* That little slut! I’m gonna find ’em ’n blow ’em both off the face ’a the earth!
Vocabulary

**blow someone off the face of the earth (to)** exp. • 1. to shoot someone with extreme force • I’m gonna get my gun and blow him off the face of the earth!; I’m going to get my gun and shoot him! • 2. to reprimand someone severely • I can’t believe my sister lied to me! When I see her again, I’m gonna blow her off the face of the earth!; I can’t believe my sister lied to me! When I see her again, I’m going to reprimand her severely!

† NOTE: The difference between 1. and 2. depends on the context.

† VARIATION: to blow someone away exp. • The robber blew the bank teller away in broad daylight! The robber shot the bank teller in broad daylight!

† SYNONYM: to waste someone exp. (gangster lingo) • Let’s waste him!; Let’s kill him!

**break something to someone (to)** exp. to disclose information of an emotional nature to someone • I just don’t know how I’m going to be able to break the news to her; I just don’t know how I’m going to be able to disclose this kind of emotional information to her.

**check up on someone (to)** exp. to verify the condition of someone • I’ll be right back. I’m gonna go check up on the baby; I’ll be right back. I’m going to go verify the condition of the baby.

**come clean with someone (to)** exp. to tell someone the entire story • You’re not coming clean with me. What really happened?; You’re not telling me the entire story. What really happened?

**come to (to)** exp. to revive • Look! She’s coming to!; Look! She’s reviving!

† SYNONYM: to snap out of it exp. • He just fainted but I think he’ll snap out of it in just a moment; He just fainted but I think he’ll revive in just a moment.

**death warmed over (to look like)** exp. to look very sick and close to death, pale, exhausted • I haven’t slept in three days because the baby keeps crying. I must look like death warmed over; I haven’t slept in three days because the baby keeps crying. I must look very sick and close to death.

† SYNONYM: to look like something the cat dragged in exp. to look terrible • What happened to you? You look like something the cat dragged in!; What happened to you? You look terrible!
**doc** *n.* abbreviation for “doctor” • *Hey, doc! Good to see you!; Hey, doctor! Good to see you!*

* NOTE: The usage of “doc” is extremely familiar.

**double whammy** *exp.* one shocking event right after another • *It was a shock to her when she found out that she was pregnant. But it was a double whammy when the doctor told her that she was going to have triplets!; It was a shock to her when she found out that she was pregnant. But it was a double shock when the doctor told her that she was going to have triplets!*

**drag on (to)** *exp.* to prolong • *This meeting is dragging on!; This meeting is too prolonged!*

**dumped (to get)** *exp.* to get rejected or abandoned • *I got dumped by my boyfriend; I got rejected by my boyfriend. Your girlfriend isn’t very nice to you. Why don’t you just dump her?; Your girlfriend isn’t very nice to you. Why don’t you just abandon her?*

* ALSO: *to get dumped on exp.* to be burdened by someone’s problems • *I got dumped on by my best friend; I was burdened by my best friend’s problems.*

**fling** *n.* a love affair • *Didn’t he know that his wife would probably find out about his fling sooner or later?; Didn’t he know that his wife would probably find out about his love affair sooner or later?*

**get over something (not to be able to)** *exp.* to be unable to rid oneself of the shock about something • *I just can’t get over how he could lie that way; I just can’t stop being astonished about how he could lie that way.*

**give it to someone straight (to)** *exp.* to disclose something to someone in a very direct way • *Give it to me straight. I can take it; Be frank with me. I can endure it.*

*SYNONYM: *to tell someone something point blank *exp.* • *He told me point blank that if I didn’t start working harder, I’d be fired; He told me frankly that if I didn’t start working harder, I’d be fired.*

**“Hi there!”** *exp.* “Hi!”

* NOTE: This is a very casual greeting that should only be used in informal situations.

**hitched (to get)** *exp.* (humorous) to get married • (lit); to get fastened together • *So, when are you two finally gonna get hitched?; So, when are you two finally going to get married?*
in full swing (to be) exp. • 1. to be fully operational • *The airport is back in full swing;* The airport is back to being fully operational. • 2. to be completely underway • *The party’s in full swing;* The party is completely underway.

in no time adv. quickly • *He figured out the math problem in no time;* He figured out the math problem quickly.

VARIATION (1): in no time flat adv.

VARIATION (2): in no time at all adv.

knock someone up (to) exp. to get someone pregnant • *If she doesn’t stop sleeping around, she’s gonna get herself knocked up;* If she doesn’t stop sleeping around, she’s going to get herself pregnant.

NOTE: This expression is considered to be extremely casual language and should only be used with friends and family.

lift one’s spirits (to) exp. to make one feel more cheerful • *I think a nice walk outside will lift your spirits;* I think a nice walk outside will make you feel more cheerful.

O.R. n. abbreviation for: operating room • *You’re wanted in O.R. immediately;* You’re wanted in the operating room immediately!

NOTE: When “operating room” is abbreviated to “O.R.,” the definite article “the” is usually dropped as demonstrated in the above example. Oddly enough, this abbreviation is commonly heard on television yet rarely, if ever, used within the medical community.

peek one’s head in (to) exp. to visit someone without ceremony and briefly • *I don’t want to disturb her. Well, I’ll just peek my head in and say hello;* I don’t want to disturb her. Well, I’ll just visit her briefly.

pull the plug (to) exp. • 1. to disconnect the life support of someone who has a critical illness • *Since there was no cure for him, the doctor thought it would be best to pull the plug and not let him suffer any longer;* Since there was no cure for him, the doctor thought it would be best to disconnect the life support and not let him suffer any longer. • 2. to cancel permanently • *The sponsors pulled the plug on the project;* The sponsors canceled the project permanently.

pull through (to) exp. to survive a difficult illness or situation • *College was very difficult but I managed to pull through;* College was very difficult but I managed to survive.

SYNONYM: to make it exp. • *It was a severe illness, but she’s gonna make it;* It was a severe illness, but she’s going to survive.
slammer (to throw someone in the) n. to put someone in jail • They threw him in the slammer for robbery; They threw him in jail for robbery.

† NOTE: Although the noun "slammer" was considered jive talk in the 1930's, it is still used in jest and occasionally heard in old movies.

soap n. daytime serial drama • My mother loves watching soaps every afternoon; My mother loves watching daytime serial dramas every afternoon.

† NOTE: These daytime serial dramas were nicknamed "soap operas" or simply soaps since their backers were primarily soap sponsors.

stop by (to) exp. to visit unceremoniously • Why don't you just stop by after dinner and we'll watch some television together?; Why don't you just come over here casually after dinner and we'll watch some television together?

† SYNONYM: to pop in exp. • Pop in any time!; Come over casually any time!

take it easy (to) exp. to relax • The doctor said you have to take it easy for a week. So, get back to bed!; The doctor said you have to relax for a week. So, get back to bed!

† SYNONYM: to mellow out exp. • I'm just gonna stay here all day and mellow out; I'm just going to stay here all day and relax.

"That's a load off my mind" exp. "That's a relief!" • It's a real load off my mind to know that you'll be baby sitting the kids tonight; It's a real relief to me to know that you'll be baby sitting the kids tonight.

ticker n. heart • He has a strong ticker because he jogs every day; He has a strong heart because he jogs every day.

touch and go (to be) exp. to be unpredictable • I didn't know if the car would make it up the hill. It was touch and go for a while; I didn't know if the car would make it up the hill. It was unpredictable for a while.

tough cookie (to be a) exp. • 1. to be strong and robust • My father pulled through beautifully after the operation. He's one tough cookie; My father pulled through beautifully after the operation. He's really strong and robust.

• 2. to be uncompromising • I don't think you'll get the boss to let you go on vacation early. He's one tough cookie; I don't think you'll get the boss to let you go on vacation early. He's very uncompromising.

upshot n. outcome • What was the upshot of the meeting with the new president?; What was the outcome of the meeting with the new president?

"Yoo hoo!" exclam. an exclamation to get someone's attention • Yoo hoo! Nancy! I'm over here!
A. Complete the sentences by choosing the appropriate words from the list below.

break  clean  warmed
whammy  there  swing
knocked  plug  through
soap  easy  cookie

1. Hi ____________ ! How are you?

2. She’s very sick. I don’t know if she’s gonna pull ____________ .

3. My car was stolen and I got fired. What a double ____________ !

4. I don’t want her to suffer any longer on the life support system. I think we should pull the ____________ .

5. Why are you so upset? Take it ____________ !

6. Did you see her? She looked like death ____________ over!

7. Did you hear that Jennifer got ____________ up by Scott?

8. I still feel so sick, but the doctor said that I’d be in full ____________ by tomorrow.

9. Did you ____________ the news to her yet?

10. The doctors said that he may not recover, but he’s a real tough ____________ and keeps regaining his health.

11. Come ____________ with me. I want to know just what happened.

12. My favorite ____________ is on T.V. now!
B. Underline the words in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

1. I'm so mad at him, I'm gonna blow him off the (neck, face, head) of the earth!

2. I wonder if the baby is still asleep. I'm gonna go check (up, down, over) on him.

3. He's been unconscious for five minutes. Wait! He's (arriving, leaving, coming) to!

4. The lecture today really dragged (up, in, on).

5. Did you hear that Monica is having a (fling, flair, flame) with the boss?

6. I couldn't get (up, in, over) how nasty he was to you yesterday.

7. Give it to me (straight, curved, circular). Did you destroy my car?

8. I heard you just got (hiked, hurt, hitched)! So, when's the party?

9. When I heard they were having a fight, I got there in (no, yes, maybe) time.

10. I was a little depressed, but you really lifted my (spirits, ghosts, apparitions).

11. She's had sex with every guy in my class, the (slap, sleet, stand).

12. Jogging every day gives you a strong (talker, ticker, taker).

13. Yoo (hoo, hay, ha)! Anyone home?

14. It was touch and (come, stay, go) for a while, but everything finally worked out fine.
C. Match the columns.

☐ 1. Hello, doctor!  
☐ 2. I’m going to verify her condition.  
☐ 3. He’s reviving.  
☐ 4. Is it true they’re having a love affair?  
☐ 5. I’m going to reprimand him severely.  
☐ 6. Did you know I’m getting married next week?  
☐ 7. The party is completely underway.  
☐ 8. It was one shocking event right after another.  
☐ 9. I’ll fix this quickly.  
☐10. He should be out of the operating room in a few more hours.  
☐11. Do you think she’ll survive?  
☐12. Why don’t you casually visit some time?

A. I’m gonna blow him off the face of the earth.  
B. It’ll take me no time to fix this.  
C. He should be out of O.R. in a few hours.  
D. Do you think she’ll pull through?  
E. It was a double whammy.  
F. Did you know I’m getting hitched next week?  
G. Why don’t you stop by some time?  
H. I’m gonna go check up on her.  
I. He’s coming to.  
J. The party’s in full swing.  
K. Hey, doc!  
L. Is it true they’re having a fling?
A CLOSER LOOK (1):

Baby Talk Slang

These terms are most likely overlooked in any classroom where English is taught to non-native speakers yet they make up a profuse vocabulary common to any small child. And where do these children learn such words? From their parents!

Parents tend to speak to their babies and toddlers (as well as their pets) utilizing diminutive forms of words, perhaps as a way to make these terms less intimidating and more friendly. For that matter, it seems that almost anyone who is simply in the presence of an infant automatically starts using these terms.

It is important to be aware of these words since you can be sure that if there is a baby and an adult in the same room, you will surely hear some interesting baby talk slang coming primarily from the adults. In fact, some baby talk has actually been adopted for use among adults as well which will be noted in the following list.

In the preceding sample sentences, a parent is talking to an infant or toddler.

**binkie** n. pacifier • *What's the matter? Do you want your binkie?*; *What's the matter? Do you want your pacifier?*

**birdie** n. bird • *See the little birdie?*; *See the little bird?* • SYNONYM: SEE - *tweet-tweet* n.

**blankey** n. blanket • *I'm just going to wrap you up in this blankey so you don't get cold tonight; I'm just going to wrap you up in this blanket so you don't get cold tonight.*

**booboo** n. • 1. injury • *Let mommy see your booboo; Let mother see your injury.* • 2. accident • *Did you have a booboo?; Did you have an accident?* • SYNONYM: SEE - *owie* n.

**bow-wow** n. dog • *Do you want to pet the nice bow-wow?; Do you want to pet the nice dog?* • NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a dog makes. • SYNONYM: SEE - *doggie* n.

**bye-bye** n. good-bye • *Wave bye-bye!; Wave good-bye!* • NOTE: Adults commonly repeat one syllable words when talking with children, perhaps as a way to help the child's retention. • NOTE: Interestingly enough, this child term has been adopted by adults with a slight change in
pronunciation: *ba-bye* or occasionally seen as: *b’bye*. It is extremely common to end a conversation by saying, Talk to you later. Bye-bye (B’bye)!

choo-choo n. train • See the big choo-choo?; See the big train?
♦ NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a train makes.
♦ VARIATION: choo-choo train n.

daddy n. dad, father • *Can you make a big smile for daddy!*; Can you make a big smile for your father?
♦ NOTE: It is not uncommon to hear the term daddy used by adults to refer to one’s own father.
♦ SYNONYM: dada n. • *Say hi to dada*; Say hi to father.

didy n. diaper • *Let’s change your didy*; Let’s change your diaper.
♦ SYNONYM: dipy n.

doggie n. dog • *Isn’t that a pretty doggy?*; Isn’t that a pretty dog?
♦ SYNONYM: SEE - bow-wow n.

doo-doo n. dog excrement • Spike made doo-doo on the rug again!; Spike defecated on the rug again!

fall down, go boom (to) exp. to fall down and make a thud • *Did you fall down, go boom?*; Did you fall down and make a thud?

feeties n. pajamas with feet • *Do you wanna wear your feeties tonight?*; Do you want to wear your pajamas with the feet tonight?

horsey n. horse • Look at the big horsey!; Look at the big horse!
♦ SYNONYM: SEE - neigh-neigh n.

jammies n.pl. pajamas • *Time to put on your jammies*; Time to put on your pajamas.

kissie n. diminutive for “kiss;” little kiss • *Give grampa a kissie*; Give grandfather a kiss.
♦ NOTE: A frequent replacement for “grandfather” is “grandpa.” commonly pronounced “grampa.”

kitty-cat n. cat • See the pretty kitty-cat?; See the pretty cat?
♦ NOTE: Adults commonly use this term as a diminutive for “cat” even among themselves.
♦ SYNONYM: SEE - meow-meow n.

make a messy (to) exp. 1. • to defecate in one’s diapers • *Did we make a messy?*; Did you defecate in your diapers? • 2. to dirty • *You’re making a big messy on the table!*; You’re dirtying the table!
♦ NOTE: It is extremely common to use the first person plural “we” when talking to an enfant. For example: *Did we fall down, go boom?* - Do we want something to eat? …etc.

make all gone (to) exp. to finish all one’s food • *Make all gone!*; Finish all your food!
make caca (to) exp. to defecate •
Did you make caca?; Did you defecate?
† NOTE: Occasionally, parents will simply say “to make” and leave out the term “caca.” Did you make?

make nice (to) exp. to behave and act nice • You make nice and share your toys with your little friend here; You act nice and share your toys with your little friend here.

meow-meow n. • Hold the meow-meow gently; Hold the cat gently.
† NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a cat makes.
† SYNONYM: SEE - kitty-cat n.

moo-moo n. • Look at all those moo-moos!; Look at all those cows!
† NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a cow makes.
† VARIATION: moo-cow n.

mommy n. mother • Can you give mommy a kiss?; Can you give mother a kiss?
† NOTE: It is not uncommon to hear an adult use this term to refer to one’s own mother.

Mr. _______ (blanket, pillow, bunny rabbit, etc.) exp. • Do you want Mr. blanket?
† NOTE: It is common, when dealing with children, to personify their belongings as a way to establish an intimate and affectionate relationship between them. Oddly enough, “Mrs.” is not commonly used in this expression. In fact, “Mr.” has become so popular that to use “Mrs.” would actually sound jarring.

nap-nap (to go) n. to take a nap •
Time for you to go nap-nap; Time for you to take a nap.

neigh-neigh n. horse • Don’t get too close to the neigh-neigh!; Don’t get too close to the horse!
† NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a horse makes.
† SYNONYM: SEE - horsey n.

night-night (to go) exp. to go to bed • It’s time for you to go night-night; It’s time for you to go to bed.
† SYNONYM: to say night-night exp. to say good night • Say night-night to daddy; Say good night to daddy.

owie (to have an) exp. to have a minor, yet painful, injury • Oh, did you get an owie?; Oh, did you get a little injury?
† NOTE: The term “owie” is diminutive for “Ow!” which is the common sound that one makes when hurt.
† SYNONYM: SEE - booboo n.

PJ’s n.pl. pajamas • Go put on your PJ’s; Go put on your pajamas.
† NOTE: This term is commonly used among adults as well.
pee-pee (to go) exp. to urinate • Do you have to go pee-pee?; Do you have to urinate?
* ALSO: pee-pee n. penis • Aim your pee-pee in the toilet; Aim your penis in the toilet.

poo-poo (to go) exp. to defecate • Do you need to go poo-poo?; Do you need to defecate?
* VARIATION: to make poo-poo exp.

potty n. toilet • Do you have to go potty?; Do you have to go to the toilet?
* NOTE: The expression “to go potty” means both “to urinate” and “to defecate” depending on the context.

sleepy-bye (to go) exp. to go to bed • Time to go sleepy-bye; Time to go to bed.

tee-tee (to go) exp. to urinate • Did you go tee-tee before you go to bed?; Did you urinate before you go to bed?

tinkle (to go) exp. to urinate • Make sure to go tinkle before we leave; Make sure to urinate before we leave.
* SYNONYM: to tinkle v.

wawa n. water • Do you want some wawa?; Do you want some water?

wee-wee (to go) exp. to urinate • Make sure to go wee-wee before you go to bed; Make sure to go urinate before you go to bed.
* VARIATION: to make wee-wee exp.

• NOTE: The literal translation of “to tinkle” is “to make a series of short tinkling sounds” which refers to the sound that one makes when urinating directly into water.

tootsies n.pl. feet • Oh, your tootsies are cold!; Oh, you’re feet are cold!

tummy n. stomach • Do you have a tummy ache?; Do you have a stomach ache?
* NOTE: This term is commonly used among adults as well.
* SYNONYM: tummy-tum-tum n.

tweet-tweet n. bird • Hear the tweet-tweet sing?; Hear the bird sing?
* NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound that a bird makes.
A CLOSER LOOK (2):

Common Formulae for Speaking Baby Talk

1. Add “y” or “ie” to a word:

   bird = birdie
   kiss = kissie
   horse = horsy
   hug = huggy
   dog = doggie, etc.

* NOTE: Sometimes the original word is repeated:

   dog = doggie-dog.

2. Using formula 1, pronounce the new term then repeat it replacing the first letter with “w”:

   dog = doggie-woggie
   teensy = teensy-weensy
   tootsie = tootsie-wootsies, etc.

3. Change the letter “l” to “w”:

   She’s so little! = She’s so widdow!
   I just love him so much! = I just wov him so much!

4. Change “you” to “him”:

   You’re just so cute! = Him’s just so cute!

* NOTE: All of the previous formulae can even be used together in the same sentence:

   You’re just the cutest little dog! = Him’s just the cutest widdow doggie-woggie!
Slang Used in T.V. News

- The News Broadcast -

"...Some of the city's best private eyes are lying in wait for these crooks to pull their next bank job. For the time being, they are still at large!"
Lesson Four- SLANG USED IN T.V. NEWS

Dialogue In Slang

The News Broadcast

MONOLOGUE

The news anchor is reporting the events of the day.

Anchor: Our next story comes on the heels of yesterday’s heist which was carried out in broad daylight at the First State Bank. This morning, the same two thieves knocked off a flower shop in the same area. A crackdown is under way in order to nab these men as they face up to two years in the State Pen. Witnesses are being asked to come forward to help authorities put the two men behind bars. Some of the city’s best private eyes are lying in wait for these men to pull their next bank job at which time they’ll see to it that it backfires. For the time being, these crooks are at large.

A familiar news story which is causing a great deal of hoopla is back on the front burner again. Since money is getting tighter and the government is still on shaky ground, Capitol Hill is planning deep cuts in the budget this year in order to jump start the economy. They say there’s just no getting around it since our financial picture next year hinges on our cutbacks this year. Along the same lines, in Congress today, a bill which would raise taxes by 20% was briefly put on the floor but was shot down quickly by the powers that be.
Lesson Four- SLANG USED IN T.V. NEWS

Translation of dialogue in standard English

The News Broadcast

MONOLOGUE

The news anchor is reporting the events of the day.

Anchor: Our next story follows directly behind yesterday’s robbery which was executed in the middle of the day at the First State Bank. This morning, the same two thieves robbed a flower shop in the same area. A rigorous attack has begun in order to apprehend these men as they will have to serve a maximum of two years in the State Penitentiary. Witnesses are being asked to identify themselves to help authorities put the two men in jail. Some of the city’s best private investigators are waiting attentively for these men to execute their next bank robbery at which time they’ll see to it that it fails. Presently, these criminals are among society.

A familiar news story which is causing a great deal of commotion is extremely noteworthy again. Since money is getting harder to earn and the government is still weak, Congress is planning extensive reductions in the budget this year in order to accelerate the economy. They say there is just no avoiding it since our financial picture next year depends on our reductions this year. Pertaining to this subject, in Congress today, a bill which would raise taxes by 20% was briefly discussed but was rejected quickly by the people in charge.
The News Broadcast

MONOLOGUE

The news anchor is reporting the events of the day.

Anchor: Our nex' story comes on the heels of yesterday's heist which was carried oud in broad daylight at the Firs' State Bank. This morning, the same two thieves knocked off a flower shop 'n the same area. A crack down is underway 'n order ta nab these men as they face up ta two years 'n the State Pen. Witnesses 're being asked ta come forward ta help authorities put the two men b'hin' bars. Some 'a the cidy's best privad' eyes 're lying 'n wait fer these men ta execute their next bank job at which time they'll see to it thad it backfires. Fer the time being, these crooks 're at large.

A familiar news story which's causing a great deal of hoopla's back on the front burner again. Since money is gedding tighter 'n the government's still on shaky ground, Capidol Hill's planning deep cuts 'n the budget this year 'n order ta jump start the economy. They say there's just no gedding around it since our financial picture next year hinges on our cutbacks this year. Along the same lines, in Congress today, a bill which would raise taxes by 20% was briefly pud on the floor but was shot down quickly by the powers that be.
Vocabulary

**along the same lines (to be)** *exp.* to pertain to the same subject • *We’ll talk about that later. Your subject isn’t along the same lines as what we’re currently discussing; We’ll talk about that later. Your subject doesn’t pertain to what we’re currently discussing.*

**at large (to be)** *exp.* (said of a criminal who is being pursued by the police) to be among society • *It’s frightening to think that the killer has been at large for five years!; It’s frightening to think that the killer has been among society for five years!*

• **NOTE:** to **take it on the lam** *exp.* to disappear quickly after committing a crime • *After he robbed the bank, the robber took it on the lam; After he robbed the bank, the robber disappeared.*

**back on the front burner (to be)** *exp.* said of an old news story that is noteworthy again • *Problems arising from severe rainstorms are back on the front burner again; Problems arising from severe rainstorms are noteworthy again.*

• **ALSO:** to **put something on the front burner** *exp.* to expedite something that has high priority • *The boss just told me that we have to finish the other project in two hours! We’d better put it on the front burner; The boss just told me that we have to finish the other project in two hours! We’d better expedite it since it has high priority.*

• **ANTONYM:** to **be put on the back burner** *exp.* to take low priority • *Due to the emergency, everything else will have to be put on the back burner for a while; Due to the emergency, everything else will have to take low priority for a while. • I’m going to have to put fixing my car on the back burner for now. I have to leave town suddenly; I’m going to have to postpone fixing my car for now. I have to leave town suddenly.*

• **NOTE:** The term “burner” used in these expressions refers to the “burner of a stove.” In the culinary world, elements such as gravies, sauces, etc. that aren’t used at once are placed on the back burners of the stove where they are allowed to cook slowly or simmer while the chef tends to the more immediate parts of the meal.

**backfire (to)** *exp.* to have an opposite outcome or effect of what was expected • *I wanted the teacher to like me, so I brought her a small gift and she got mad at me! She accused me of trying to bribe her. That sure backfired*
on me! I wanted the teacher to like me, so I brought her a small gift and she got mad at me! She accused me of trying to bribe her. That sure had the opposite outcome or effect of what I was expecting!

**bank job (to pull a)** exp. to execute a bank robbery • *The last time they tried to pull a bank job, they got arrested;* The last time they tried to execute a bank robbery, they got arrested.

**behind bars (to be)** exp. to be in jail • *You can relax now. He's behind bars;* You can relax now. He's in jail.

SYNONYM: **to be in the slammer** n. • *It's very simple. If you steal, you'll end up in the slammer;* It's very simple. If you steal, you'll end up in jail.

NOTE: The term "slammer" is an onomatopoeia for the slamming sound made by a closing jail door. The term comes from gangster lingo and is used by the toughest of gangsters and detectives. For this reason, when "slammer" is used by anyone else, it would usually be in jest only. In fact, this kind of language has been used in countless comedies as a way to get a laugh by having a sweet old grandmother-type unexpectedly use this "tough" gangster lingo.

**Capitol Hill** exp. Congress • *Ever since the war began last week, there has been a lot of activity on Capitol Hill;* Ever since the war began last week, there has been a lot of activity in Congress.

NOTE: "Capitol Hill" also stands for the "hill" where the Capitol stands and is commonly used to refer to Washington, D.C. in general.

**carry out something (to)** exp. to execute something • *He carried out the chief's orders;* He executed the chief's orders.

**come forward (to)** exp. to identify oneself • *He came forward and admitted committing the crime;* He identified himself as having committed the crime.

**come on the heels of something (to)** exp. said of an event that follows directly behind another • *The earthquake comes on the heels of the fire that engulfed the city last week;* The earthquake follows directly behind the fire that engulfed the city last week.

**crackdown** n. a rigorous attack • *The police force has implemented a crackdown on gang violence;* The police force has implemented a rigorous attack on gang violence.

**crook** n. criminal • *Two crooks robbed our house yesterday;* Two criminals robbed our house yesterday.

NOTE: The term "crook" is also commonly used figuratively to mean "one
who cheats people of money.” For example: *How can you trust him? The guy’s a crook!; How can you trust him? The guy’s dishonest!*

**cutback** *n.* reduction in spending • *Since we’re over-budget this month, we’re going to have to make some cutbacks immediately; Since we’re over-budget this month, we’re going to have to make some reductions in spending immediately.

† **SEE:** *deep cuts exp.*

**deep cuts** *exp.* severe reductions in spending • *Deep cuts were made in the school’s budget this year; Severe reductions were made in the school’s budget this year.*

**face up to (to)** *exp.* to confront • *You have to face up to what you’ve done; You have to confront what you’ve done.*

**heist** *n.* armed robbery • *That’s the guy I saw commit the heist today!; That’s the guy I saw commit the armed robbery today!*

† **SYNONYM:** *stickup n.* • *Did you hear about the stickup today at the bank?; Did you hear about the armed robbery today at the bank?*

**hinge on something (to)** *exp.* to depend on something • *Whether or not we get the big contract hinges on your dinner tonight with the client; Whether or not we get the big contract depends on your dinner tonight with the client.*

**hoopla** *n.* commotion • *Why is there so much hoopla about his visit? Who is he, anyway?; Why is there so much commotion about his visit? Who is he, anyway?*

**in broad daylight** *exp.* in the middle of the day • *My car was stolen in broad daylight!; My car was stolen in the middle of the day!*

† **ANTONYM:** *in the dead of night* *exp.* in the middle of the night • *Why were you out in the dead of night?; Why were you out in the middle of the night?*

**jump-start (to)** *exp.* to start something suddenly that was completely lifeless • (lit); to restart a dead car battery • *We have to do something to jump-start the economy before it’s too late!; We have to do something to start the economy quickly before it’s too late!*

**knock off something (to)** *exp.* to rob something • *Where did you get all that money? What did you do...knock off a bank?; Where did you get all that money? What did you do...rob a bank?*

† **SYNONYM:** *to hold up something* *exp.* • *I just overheard that man say he’s gonna hold up the bank!; I just overheard that man say he’s going to rob the bank!*
lie in wait (to) exp. said of an animal who hides and waits patiently and silently for its prey to arrive • I know you want to catch the robber, but you can’t just lie in wait for him. That could take days!; I know you want to catch the robber, but you can’t just wait for him. That could take days!

nab (to) v. to apprehend • The cops nabbed the guy who stole my wallet!; The police officers apprehended the guy who stole my wallet!
SYNONYM: to bust v. • They busted the robber just as he was leaving the bank; They apprehended the robber just as he was leaving the bank.

on shaky ground (to be) exp. to be unsure • Ever since our fight, we’ve been on shaky ground; Ever since our fight, we’ve been on uncertain terms with each other.

on the floor (to be) exp. said of a proposal to be considered by an assembly • We have a motion on the floor to increase taxes; We have a motion to be considered for discussion to increase taxes.
SYNONYM: The chairman took questions from the floor; The chairman took questions from the assembly.
ALSO (1): the floor n. members of an assembly • The senator from California has the floor; The senator from California may now speak.
ALSO (2): to have the floor exp. to have one’s turn to speak before an assembly • The senator from California has the floor; The senator from California may now speak.

powers that be (the) exp. the people in charge • I’d like to allow you to come in but I didn’t make up the rules...the powers that be did!; I’d like to allow you to come in but I didn’t make up the rules...the people in charge did!

private eye n. private investigator • My father’s training me to be a private eye; My father is training me to be a private investigator.
NOTE: This is actually a shortened and humorous version of “private investigator” which may be abbreviated to: “P.I.” or “private I.” However, since comic books depict private investigators as hunters with one huge eye enlarged by the magnifying glass they use to track foot prints, the letter “I” in “private I” was replaced with its homonym: “eye.”

shoot down (to) exp. to reject unanimously • The committee shot down my proposal; The committee unanimously rejected my proposal.
SYNONYM: to steam-roll exp. • They all steam-rolled my decision; They all rejected my decision.

State Pen exp. a common abbreviation for the “State Penitentiary” • It’s practically impossible to escape from the State Pen; It’s practically impossible to escape from the State Penitentiary.
“There’s no getting around it” exp. “There is no way to evade the issue.”

tight (to get) adj. 1. said of money that is hard to acquire • Money is getting tighter and tighter these days; Money is getting harder and harder to acquire these days. • 2. to get intoxicated • I think I’d better stop drinking. I’m starting to get tight; I think I’d better stop drinking. I’m starting to get intoxicated.

• ALSO: to be tight with money exp. to be miserly with money • She’s so tight with her money; She’s so miserly with her money.

underway (to be/get) exp. to begin the first step of a process • The plan is underway; The plan has just begun.

PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Four, p. 212]

A. Fill in the blank with the appropriate letter.

1. The criminal is still at _____.
   a. big b. large c. huge

2. The two robbers just _____ another bank job.
   a. pushed b. yanked c. pulled

3. The police force is implementing a crack _____ on gang violence.
   a. down b. up c. under

4. This news story comes on the _____ of another story that we just reported yesterday.
   a. toes b. ankles c. heels

5. You have to _____ up to what you’ve done.
   a. face b. head c. back

6. They committed the crime in _____ daylight!
   a. wide b. narrow c. broad

7. The robbers knocked _____ the grocery store.
   a. up b. off c. in
8. If something isn’t done to _____-start the economy, there are going to be a lot more problems next year.
   a. jump  b. skip  c. hop

9. We have a motion on the _____ to decrease taxes.
   a. ceiling  b. wall  c. floor

10. My father investigates crimes. He’s a private _____.
    a. head  b. eye  c. nose

11. Money sure is _____ these days.
    a. tight  b. loose  c. squeezed

12. The convicts will be in the State _____ for another five years.
    a. Pencil  b. Marker  c. Pen

B. Replace the word(s) in italics with the slang equivalent from the right column.

1. The two robbers are still among society _________.
   A. heist

2. Your subject doesn’t pertain to the same subject that _________
   B. isn’t along the same lines as what we’re discussing.

3. The plan had an opposite result of what we were expecting _________.
   C. crack down

4. The robber is still in jail _________
   D. behind bars
5. There was a scandal in Congress ________ today.

6. He executed ________ the plan.

7. The witness hasn’t identified himself ________ yet.

8. The police have implemented a rigorous attack ________ on the illegal use of drugs.

9. That guy over there is a criminal ________!

10. The company is making some major reductions in spending ________ this month.

11. What happened? What’s all the commotion ________ about?

12. She’s the one I saw commit the armed robbery ________ today!
C. Underline the correct definition of the slang term(s) in boldface.

1. to pull off a bank job:
   a. to execute a bank robbery
   b. to make a deposit

2. to be behind bars:
   a. to go out drinking often
   b. to be in jail

3. crack down:
   a. an attack of insanity
   b. a rigorous attack

4. cutback:
   a. a reduction in spending
   b. an increase in spending

5. to face up to:
   a. to deny
   b. to confront

6. heist:
   a. armed robbery
   b. commotion

7. hoopla:
   a. armed robbery
   b. commotion

8. in broad daylight:
   a. in the middle of the day
   b. at the end of day

9. to knock off a store:
   a. to rob a store
   b. to destroy a store

10. to nab:
    a. to run
    b. to apprehend

11. the powers that be:
    a. godly powers
    b. the people in charge

12. private eye:
    a. private investigator
    b. cyclops
A CLOSER LOOK:

**Foreign Words that Have Been Accepted into the English Language**

The odyssey you’re about to embark on through the potpourri of foreign words that have been adopted into the English language will surely help you to become a bona fide aficionado of Americanese. You may experience some malaise and feel a little like a klutz if you try to learn all their definitions verbatim. Just don’t worry about any faux pas that you may accidentally make. And remember…the most important part in learning is that you’re gung-ho!

**Chinese**

**gung-ho** adj. enthusiastic • He’s very gung-ho about selling his book overseas; He’s very enthusiastic about selling his book overseas.

**kowtow to someone** (to) v. to grovel before someone • I’m tired of having to kowtow to everyone at work; I’m tired of having to grovel before everyone at work.

**kung fu** n. Chinese art of self-defense much like karate • He’s a kung fu fighter; He knows self-defense.

**adieu** exclam. (pronounced “a-doo” by Americans) good-bye (usually forever) • (lit); to God (go with God) • I bid you adieu!; I say good-bye to you forever.

*NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: à Dix. The use of “adieu,” is considered extremely formal language.

**à la carte** exp. each item priced separately • (lit); according to the menu • Let’s order à la carte and then share; Let’s order each item separately and then share.

*NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**French**

*NOTE: In the following examples, the colloquial pronunciation will be given only in cases where Americans have excessively changed the original French pronunciation.

**ambiance** n. mood of the surroundings • I like the ambiance in this restaurant; I like the mood in this restaurant.

*NOTE: In English, this term may be spelled “ambiance” or “ambience.”
aperitif n. an alcoholic beverage (served before dinner) • Would you like an aperitif before dinner?; Would you like an alcoholic beverage before dinner? • NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: apéritif.

apropos adj. appropriate • How apropos that his son give the speech; How appropriate that his son give the speech. • NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: à propos.

“A tout à l’heure!” exp. “See you later!” • NOTE: In an attempt to pronounce “à tout à l’heure,” Americans began saying “Toodaloo!” which has become the accepted pronunciation. “Toodaloo!” and “Toodles!” is occasionally used to mean “See you later!”

attaché n. diplomat • He’s the French attaché; He’s the French diplomat.

avant garde adj. ahead of one’s time • Her style is very avant garde; Her style is ahead of its time.

blasé adj. indifferent • When I asked her to give an opinion about the scandal, she seemed very blasé; When I asked her to give an opinion about the scandal, she seemed very indifferent. • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

“Bon appétit!” exclam. “Enjoy your meal!” • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

bon vivant n. one who enjoys life to the fullest • He’s a real bon vivant!; He really enjoys life to the fullest.

“Bon voyage!” exclam. “Have a good trip!”

bourgeois adj. middle class • She’s so bourgeois!; She’s so middle class! • NOTE: In English, the adjective “bourgeois” does not change when referring to a woman, unlike French where the adjective “bourgeois” would take on the feminine form “bourgeoise.”

boutique n. a small specialty shop • They have lots of gift ideas in this boutique; They have lots of gift ideas in this small shop.

bric-a-brac n. a collection of small objects with sentimental value • Did you see all the bric-a-brac she has all over her house?; Did you see all the small objects she has all over her house? • NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: bric-à-brac.

brouhaha n. commotion • What’s that brouhaha outside?; What’s the commotion outside?
**camaraderie n.** friendship • *I love the camaraderie we have with each other;* I love the friendship we have with each other.

**carte blanche n.** complete discretionary freedom • (lit); white card (which refers to a blank slate that one may fill in at one’s discretion) • *He gave me carte blanche to redecorate the house any way I want;* He gave me complete discretionary freedom to redecorate the house any way I want.

“**C’est la vie!” exp.** That’s life! • *I can’t believe I lost the contest again. Well, c’est la vie!;* I can’t believe I lost the contest again. Well, that’s life!

**chateau n.** castle • *Next week, we’re visiting the chateaus of Austria;* Next week, we’re visiting the castles of Austria. • NOTE: In France, the correct spelling is: *château* (singular) and *châteaux* (plural).

**collage n.** an artistic design made of various pieces of material glued to a surface • *I remember making my first collage when I was 8 years old;* I remember making my first art piece made of various pieces of material glued to a surface when I was 8 years old.

**concierge n.** janitor; doorkeeper; hotel manager (definition depends on context) • *What a beautiful hotel. Let’s find the concierge;* What a beautiful hotel! Let’s find the manager.

**connoisseur n.** one who enjoys the qualities of life with great appreciation and discrimination • *He’s a wine connoisseur;* He’s an authority of wine. • NOTE: The common pronunciation is *connaisseur*.

**coup n.** a sudden stroke of good luck • *That was a real coup!;* That was a real sudden stroke of good luck! • NOTE (1): Pronounced: *koo*.

**coup d’état n.** violent overthrow or transformation of the government • *There was a coup d’état yesterday in the Philippines;* There was a violent overthrow of the government yesterday in the Philippines. • NOTE: Pronounced: *koo d’ay-tah*.

**crème de la crème exp.** the cream of the crop, the very best • *This class of students represents the crème de la crème;* This class of students represents the very best. • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**cul-de-sac n.** street closed at one end • (lit); bottom of the bag • *They live on a cul-de-sac;* they live at the closed end of the street.
debacle n. a complete failure or disaster • The entire project was a debacle; The entire project was a complete failure.
* NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: débâcle.

debut n. (pronounced “day-bew” by Americans) first appearance • She made her singing debut in California; She made her first singing appearance in California.
* NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: début.

debutante n. (pronounced “day-bew-tant” by Americans) one who is making a first appearance • Although she’s a debutante, she’s one of the best performers in the play; Although she’s making her first appearance, she’s one of the best performers in the play.
* NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: débutante.

déclassé adj. said of something lacking in style and class • Can you believe she’s serving hamburgers to her guests? How déclassé!; Can you believe she’s serving hamburgers to her guests? How lacking in style and class!
* NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

déjà vu exp. a psychic feeling of having already seen a particular place or event • (lit); already seen • I know I’ve never been here before, but I recognize everything. Talk about déja vu!; I know I’ve never been here before, but I recognize everything. Talk about a psychic feeling of having already seen a particular place!
* NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

double entendre exp. that which has two meanings, one of which is oftentimes sexually suggestive. For example: Wanna play with me? means 1. Do you want to play games with me? [or] 2. Do you want to play with me sexually? The difference between 1. and 2. depends on the context.
* NOTE: Interestingly enough, the expression double entendre, literally meaning “double hear,” does not exist in the French language. In France, a double entendre is referred to as double sens.

échelon n. (pronounced “e-che-lawn” by Americans) hierarchy, rank • She’s part of the upper échelon; She’s part of the upper class.
* NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: échelon.

eclair n. (pronounced “ee-klair” by Americans) an oblong pastry filled with custard • We had éclairs for dessert at my mother’s house; We had pastries filled with custard at my mother’s house.
NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

elite n. (pronounced “a-leer” by Americans) aristocracy • He’s part of the elite; He’s part of the aristocracy.

NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: élite.

emigre n. (pronounced “e-mee-gray” by Americans) immigrant • She’s a foreign emigre; She a foreign immigrant.

NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: émigré.

ennui n. boredom • I don’t think I can stand another day of ennui; I don’t think I can tolerate another day of boredom.

en route exp. on the road • We’ve been en route for an hour now; We’ve been on the road for an hour now.

ensemble n. (pronounced “on-sombl” by Americans) performing group • (lit); together • This is one of the best musical ensembles in town; This is one of the best musical performing groups in town.

entree n. (pronounced “on-tray” by Americans) main course • What did they serve for the entree?; What did they serve for the main course?

NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: entrée.

fait accompli exp. said of something which is already under way • (lit); accomplished fact • You can’t stop them now. It’s a fait accompli; You can’t stop them now. The terms have already been put into motion.

faux pas exp. social error • You made a real faux pas when you started talking about his mistress in front of his wife!; You made a real social error when you started talking about his mistress in front of his wife!

finale n. (pronounced “fi-nalee” by Americans) end of a performance • (lit); end • This is the finale; This is the end of the performance.

NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: én’siée.

ALSO: grand finale exp. the big ending.

finesse n. diplomacy • Let her handle the problem. She has a lot of finesse; Let her handle the problem. She’s very diplomatic.

gourmand n. (pronounced “gour-mand” by Americans) glutton • He’s such a gourmand!; He’s such a glutton!

gourmet • 1. n. one who has discriminating taste in the art of fine cooking • People are nervous about inviting him over for dinner because he’s such a gourmet; People are nervous about inviting him over for dinner because he has such discriminating taste in the art of
fine cooking. • 2. adj. exquisitely prepared • I love gourmet food! I love exquisitely prepared food!

**haute couture** *exp.* • (lit); high fashion • This boutique specializes in haute couture; This shop specializes in high fashion.

*NOTE: In French, as well as in English, “haute couture” is pronounced: “oat koo-tur.”

**haute cuisine** *exp.* fine and elaborate cooking • (lit); high cooking • Forgive my son for not eating. He’s not used to haute cuisine; Forgive my son for not eating. He’s not used to fine and elaborate cooking.

*NOTE: In French, as well as in English, “haute cuisine” is pronounced: “oat kui-zeen.”

**hors d’oeuvre** *exp.* (pronounced “or derve” by Americans) appetizer • Would you care for an hors d’oeuvre?; Would you care for an appetizer?

*NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: hors d’œuvre.

**je ne sais quoi** *exp.* an undefinable quality in a person • I really like him. He has a certain je ne sais quoi; I really like him. He has a certain undefinable quality.

**laissez faire** *exp.* an attitude of noninvolvement • His attitude is very laissez faire; His attitude is one of noninvolvement.

**maître d’hôtel** *exp.* headwaiter • (lit); master of the establishment

*Ask the maître d’hôtel for a table by the window; Ask the headwaiter for a table by the window.

*NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**malaise** *n.* uneasiness • Did you notice the malaise he was experiencing with us last night?; Did you notice the uneasiness he was experiencing with us last night?

**Mardi Gras** *exp.* a carnival in New Orleans culminating on Shrove Tuesday • (lit); Fat Tuesday • Wanna go to mardi gras with us?; Do you want to go to the carnival with us?

**mélange** *n.* mixture • What’s this mélange you’re making?; What’s this mixture you’re making?

*NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**melee** *n.* a fist fight involving many people • (lit); mix • Look at the melee outside!; Look at the fight outside!

*NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: mêlée.

**mouth** *n.* language • I don’t like your mouth!; I don’t like the kind of language you’re using!

**mouth off** *to exp.* to be disrespectful and insolent • You should have heard him
monkey's uncle (to be a) exp. expression of astonishment • I'll be a monkey's uncle! He built that car all by himself!

milieu n. (pronounced “miliew” by Americans) environment • How can you live in this milieu?; How can you live in this environment?

monsieur n. 1. Mr. (a polite form of address referring to someone from France) • Do you know Monsieur Dubois?; Do you know Mr. Dubois? • 2. sir • Good evening, monsieur; Good evening, sir.

nom de plume exp. pseudonym for a writer • (lit); pen name • What is his nom de plume?; What is his pen name?

nouveau riche exp. newly rich • (lit); new rich • This is where all the nouveau riche live; This is where the newly rich live.

nouvelle cuisine exp. refers to the newest form of cooking which consists of little fat, elaborate presentation, and generally meager portions • I love the taste of nouvelle cuisine but I'm always hungry after I eat!; I love the taste of the new form of cooking but I'm always hungry after I eat!

passe adj. outdated • (lit); passed • That style of clothing is passé; That style of clothing is outdated. • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

pièce de résistance exp. climax in a presentation (theater, cuisine, etc.) • (lit); piece of resistance • And now for the pièce de résistance!; And now for the climax in our presentation! • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

pied-à-terre n. temporary or secondary dwelling • (lit); foot to ground • We have a pied-à-terre in London; We have a secondary dwelling in London. • NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

poignant adj. powerful and emotionally moving • This part of the movie is very poignant; This part of the movie is very powerful and moving.

potpourri exp. an assortment • (lit); rotten pot • My sister is now going to perform a potpourri of songs for you; My sister is now going to perform an assortment of songs for you. • NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: pot pourri.

répondez s'il vous plaît exp. always seen as R.S.V.P. • (lit); respond if you please. • NOTE (1): The initials R.S.V.P. are commonly added to the bottom of an invitation where a response is requested by the host.
or hostess.

† NOTE (2): The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**risqué** **adj.** sexually suggestive • That photo is awfully risqué!; That photo is awfully sexually suggestive!

† NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**salon** **n.** an elegant business establishment • (lit); living room • Did you see the new **hair** salon on the corner?; Did you see the new hair establishment on the corner?

**savoir faire** **exp.** a keen understanding of proper conduct in a given situation • (lit); to know how to do • He has a great deal of savoir faire; He has a great understanding of proper conduct in a given situation.

† NOTE: A common variation of “savoir faire” is the adjective “savvy” meaning “knowledgeable of proper conduct in a given situation.”

**soupe du jour** **exp.** • (lit); soup of the day • Excuse me, waiter. What is your soupe du jour?; Excuse me, waiter. What is your soup of the day?

**tête-à-tête** **exp.** a private meeting between two people • Alicia and Susan are having a tête-à-tête in the conference room; Alicia and Susan are having a private meeting together in the conference room.

† NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

“**Touché!”** • 1. exclamation by a fencer when he/she touches the opponent with the sword • Touché!; I touched you with my sword! • 2. exclamation used to indicate the successful conclusion of an argument • That was a very good point you made. Touché!; That was a very good point you made. That successfully concludes our argument.

† NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**tour de force** **exp.** a demonstration of strength or ability • Your idea was a real tour de force; Your idea was a real demonstration of ability.

**trompe l’œil** **exp.** that which deceives the eye (said in art) • That painting looks like a photograph. What a trompe l’œil!; That painting looks like a photograph. What a deception to the eye!

† NOTE: In French, the correct spelling is: trompe l’œil.

**vis-à-vis** **exp.** in relationship to • (lit); face to face • How does this problem compare vis-à-vis our situation of yesterday?; How does this problem compare in relationship to our situation of
yesterday?

NOTE: The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

"Voilà!" exlam. "There!"

NOTE (1): This exclamation is used to call attention to an act. Magicians commonly used this term upon completion of a magician feat.

NOTE (2): The French accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

**German**

angst n. a feeling of great anxiety • Why is your face so full of angst?; Why do you look so anxious?

ersatz n. imitation • This isn’t real butter. It’s ersatz; This isn’t real butter. It’s imitation.

gesundheit n. a common response to a sneeze • (lit); restored to health • Gesundheit! I hope you’re not getting sick; May you be restored back to health! I hope you’re not getting sick.

kaput n. broken • My car went kaput again; My car broke down again.

kindergarten n. first year of primary school directly after nursery school • (lit); garden of children • My niece just started her first day at kindergarten; My niece just started her first day of primary school.

**Greek**

Achilles’ heel exp. one’s vulnerable area • If we want to beat him, we’ll have to find his Achilles’ heel; If we want to beat him, we’ll have to find his vulnerable area.

NOTE: Achilles is a character from Greek mythology known for being vulnerable only in his heel.

Adonis n. handsome and muscular man • What an Adonis!; What a handsome and muscular man!

ambrosia n. any delicious drink • This wine is pure ambrosia!; This wine is delicious!

aphrodisiac n. that which excites sexually • They say that chocolate is an aphrodisiac; They say that chocolate excites people sexually.

NOTE: This term comes from the Greek goddess of love, Aphrodite.
charisma n. magnetism and charm
- Your father has so much charisma; Your father has so much magnetism and charm.

colossal adj. enormous • I have to make a colossal decision about my career; I have to make an enormous decision about my career.

cosmos n. galaxy • Some day, I want to be an astronaut and travel through the cosmos; Some day, I want to be an astronaut and travel through the galaxy.

eat one’s dust (to) exp. to be left behind by a fast moving car • You’re gonna eat my dust!; You’re going to be left behind by my fast car!

“Eureka!” used as an exclamation of excitement and triumph • Eureka! I found the answer!

marathon n. a long distance race • I heard your father is participating in the marathon; I heard your father is participating in the long distance race.

mentor n. teacher and guide • I’m learning so much from her. She’s a fantastic mentor; I’m learning so much from her. She’s a fantastic teacher.

narcissism n. excessive self-love • The way he stares at himself in the mirror, I think he loves himself too much.

narcissism; The way he stares at himself in the mirror, I think he loves himself too much.

• ALSO: narcissistic adj. excessively vain • Stop looking at yourself in the mirror all the time! You’re so narcissistic!;

• NOTE: These terms come from Greek mythology where the character Narcissus was known for falling in love with his own reflection.

nectar n. any delicious drink • (lit); the drink of the Gods • This champagne is nectar; This champagne is delicious.

nemesis n. enemy, rival • That man is my nemesis; That man is my enemy.

• NOTE: This comes from the Greek goddess of retributive justice, Nemesis.

odyssey n. a long journey (physical or mental) • He’s very tired after his odyssey; He’s very tired after his long journey.

• NOTE: This comes from the Greek leader of the Trojan War, Odysseus, who wandered for several years before finding his home.

platonic adj. nonphysical relationship with someone • They have a platonic relationship;

They have a friendship which does not involve sex.
NOTE: This term comes from the teachings of the Greek philosopher Plato.

stoic adj. emotionally detached • He never cries about anything. I don’t know why he’s always so stoic; He never cries about anything. I don’t know why he’s always so emotionally detached.

thespian n. devoted actor • Are you a thespian?; Are an actor? • NOTE: This term comes from Thespis who was known for being the originator of the actor’s role.

typhoon n. hurricane • Did you hear about the typhoon in the Philippines?; Did you hear about the hurricane in the Philippines?

Italian

a capella exp. (in music) without accompaniment • (lit); in the style of the chapel • Now let’s sing the song a capella; Now let’s sing the song without accompaniment.

accelerando adv. (in music) steadily gathering speed • (lit); accelerated • This musical piece should be played accelerando; This musical piece should be played so that it steadily gathers speed.

agitato adv. (in music) very fast tempo • (lit); agitated • The third movement is played agitato; The third movement is played in a very fast tempo.

al dente adj. not overcooked • (lit); to the tooth • It’s best to serve broccoli al dente; It’s best to serve broccoli a little on the crunchy side.

allegretto adv. (in music) rather slowly • Make sure to play the fugue allegretto; Make sure to play the fugue rather slowly.

allegro adv. (in music) lively • This musical piece should be played allegro; This musical piece should be played lively.

andante adv. (in music) slowly • All his preludes are played andante; All his preludes are played slowly.

aria n. (in music) an operatic melody • She sang the most beautiful aria; She sang the most beautiful operatic melody.

arpeggio n. (in music) rolled chord starting at one end of the keyboard and finishing at the other end • I’ll play an arpeggio, then you begin singing; I’ll play a rolled chord from one end of the keyboard to the other, then you begin singing.

a tempo exp. (in music) back to the original tempo • (lit); to tempo • The music slows down here, then goes back to a tempo (pronounced “ah tempo”); The music slows down here, then goes back to the original tempo.
**cantata n.** (in music) choral composition • My sister is performing a cantata with her singing group tonight; My sister is performing a choral composition with her singing group tonight.

*NOTE:* This comes from the verb “cantare” meaning “to sing.”

**cappuccino n.** coffee with steamed milk • Wanna go get a cappuccino after the movie?; Do you want to go get some coffee with steamed milk after the movie?

**coloratura n.** (in music) highest female voice in a choir • (lit); coloring • Your sister is a coloratura? When she speaks her voice is so low!; Your sister has the highest voice in the choir? When she speaks her voice is so low!

**con spirito exp.** (in music) lively • (lit); with spirit • This musical piece should be played con spirito; This musical piece should be played lively.

**contralto n.** (in music) lowest female voice in a choir • My voice is getting lower. I used to be a coloratura, now I’m a contralto! My voice is getting lower. I used to have the highest voice in the choir, now I have the lowest!

**crescendo n.** (in music) becoming louder and louder • (lit); growing

• Whenever you’re watching a movie and there’s a crescendo in the music, you can be sure that something is about to happen! Whenever you’re watching a movie and the music gets louder and louder, you can be sure that something is about to happen!

**diminuendo adv.** (in music) becoming softer and softer • (lit); diminishing • After a crescendo in the music, there’s usually a diminuendo; After there’s an increase in the volume in the music, there’s usually a decrease.

**falsetto n.** (in music) a voice that goes above one’s normal register • (lit); false • My sister can sing so high because she goes into falsetto; My sister can sing so high because she goes into a voice that’s above her normal register.

**forte adv. 1.** (in music) loudly • (lit); strong • This part of the music should be played forte; This part of the music should be played loudly. • 2. one’s speciality or talent • Oil painting is my forte, but I also work a little with water color; Oil painting is my speciality, but I also work a little with water color.

**fortissimo adv.** (in music) very loudly • (lit); very strong • Make sure to play the ending fortissimo; Make sure to play the ending very loudly.
glissando adv. (in music) a fast up and down gliding of the musical scale • (lit); gliding • In this piece, the harp does a beautiful glissando toward the end; In this piece, the harp does a beautiful fast up and down gliding of the musical scale toward the end.

grave adv. • 1. extremely serious • This matter is extremely grave; This matter is extremely serious. • 2. (in music) slow and somber • This funeral piece should be played grave; This funeral piece should be played slow and somber.

incognito adj. disguised • (lit); unknown • I didn’t recognize him because he was incognito; I didn’t recognize him because he was disguised.

larghetto adv. (in music) somewhat slowly • Make sure to play the first movement of the sonata larghetto; Make sure to play the first movement of the sonata somewhat slowly.

largo adv. (in music) very slowly • You’re playing the piece too fast! You’re playing it larghetto when you should be playing it largo!; You’re playing the piece too fast! You’re playing it somewhat slowly when you should be playing it very slowly!

lento adv. (in music) slowly and sluggishly • I wonder why they’re playing this piece lento when it’s supposed to be a happy tune?; I wonder why they’re playing this piece slowly and sluggishly when it’s supposed to be a happy tune!

maestro n. (in music) conductor • (lit); master • I’d like to present our maestro; I’d like to present our conductor.

mezzo soprano exp. (in music) female voice that is lower than that of the soprano • (lit); half soprano • The older I get, the lower my voice gets. I’m now a mezzo soprano; The older I get, the lower my voice gets. I now sing lower than a soprano.

mezzo voce exp. (in music) quietly • (lit); half voice • This part should be sung mezzo voce; This part should be sung at half the volume.

partita n. (in music) a musical suite or section • I love all of Bach’s partitas; I love all of Bach’s suites. • NOTE: This comes from the verb “partire” meaning “to divide.”

pianissimo adv. (in music) very softly • The end of the movement should be played pianissimo; The end of the movement should be played very softly.

piano adv. (in music) softly • You don’t need to play this part so pianissimo, just piano; You don’t need to play this part so softly, just somewhat softly.
pizzicato adv. (in music) notes played on the violin by plucking the strings • (lit); plucked • In the Nutcracker Suite, the violins commonly play pizzicato; In the Nutcracker Suite, the violins commonly pluck the strings.

presto adv. (in music) extremely fast • Don’t expect me to be able to play this piece presto the first time!; Don’t expect me to be able to play this piece extremely fast the first time!

prima donna exp. • (lit); first lady
• 1. lead female singer in an opera • I’d like to introduce you to our prima donna; I’d like to introduce you to our lead singer.
• 2. pretentious woman • She’s such a prima donna!; She’s such a pretentious woman!

rubato adv. (in music) expressively played through one’s own interpretation and not adhering to a steady rhythm • This beautiful romantic piece should be played rubato; This beautiful romantic piece should be played through the performer’s own interpretation.

sforzando adv. (in music) suddenly loudly • The last chord of this piece should be played sforzando to indicate the climax; The last chord of this piece should be played suddenly loudly to indicate the climax.

soprano n. singer with the highest voice in a choir • When my brother was nine years old, he was a soprano; When my brother was nine years old, he had the highest voice in the choir.

staccato adv. quickly and disjointed
• 1. He speaks in a staccato manner; He speaks quickly and disjointedly. • 2. (in music) • Make sure not to sustain these chords. They should be played staccato; Make sure not to sustain these chords. They should be played quickly and disjointedly.

vibrato adv. (in music) the quivery execution of a musical note • (lit); vibrated • Violinists commonly add a little vibrato to the end of each note; Violinists commonly add a little quiver to the end of each note.

virtuoso n. (in music) highly skilled musician • Your son is a virtuoso!; Your son is a highly skilled musician!

Latin

ad hoc adj. formed in order to tend to specific needs • (lit); for this • We’re forming an ad hoc committee to take care of the problems that occurred during the big storm; We’re forming a special committee to take care of the problems that occurred during the big storm.

ad infinitum exp. endless • (lit); to infinity • The sky is so clear
tonight. You can see stars ad infinitum; The sky is so clear tonight. You can see an endless number of stars.

ad lib (to) v. to improvise • Let’s ad lib this part of the song; Let’s improvise this part of the song.

ad nauseam exp. to a nauseating extent • (lit); to nausea • She always gives lengthy speeches ad nauseam; She always gives lengthy speeches to a nauseating extent.

alma mater exp. one’s former school • (lit); fostering mother • I hope my son goes to Hollywood High School. That’s my alma mater!; I hope my son goes to Hollywood High School. That’s my former school!

alter ego exp. other side of one’s personality • (lit); second self • He’s always so nice, I just can’t believe he would be so nasty to you. Maybe it was his alter ego speaking; He’s always so nice, I just can’t believe he would be so nasty to you. Maybe it was the other side of his personality speaking.

alumnus n. a graduate • I’m finally an alumnus!; I’m finally a graduate!

ante meridiem n. before noon • I’ll come and pick you up at 9:00 A.M.; I’ll pick you up at 9:00 in the morning.

NOTE: This is always seen as “A.M.”

bona fide n. legitimate • He’s a bona fide lawyer; He’s a legitimate lawyer.

caveat n. warning • There are certain caveats that you need to be aware of; There are warnings that you need to be aware of.

go n. conceit • She has an ego problem!; She’s really conceited!

et cetera exp. and so forth • My mother is wonderful, generous, funny, etc.; My mother is wonderful, generous, funny, and so forth.

NOTE: This expression is commonly seen in its shortened form: etc.

fetus n. a developing baby in the mother’s womb • We could actually see pictures of the fetus!; We could actually see pictures of the developing baby!

gratis adj. free • The dinner tonight was gratis; The dinner tonight was free.

hypothesis n. theory • What is your hypothesis about this condition?; What is your theory about this condition?

id est exp. for example • This shirt comes in many different types of
fabric, i.e. wool, cotton, silk, etc.; This shirt comes in many different types of fabric; for example, wool, cotton, silk, etc.

NOTE: The expression "id est" is commonly used as "i.e."

in absentia exp. in absence • The Film Academy gave her the award in absentia; The Film Academy gave her the award in her absence.

libido n. sex drive • I hear he has a powerful libido; I hear he has a powerful sex drive.

magna cum laude exp. with high honors • She graduated magna cum laude; She graduated with high honors.

per capita exp. per segment of population • They have the highest crime rate per capita of any other state; They have the highest crime rate per segment of population of any other state.

per se exp. as such • I don’t mind houseguests per se, but lately we’ve been having so many that our home looks like a boarding house!; I don’t mind houseguests as such, but lately we’ve been having so many that our home looks like a boarding house!

persona n. personality • He has a very nice persona; He has a very nice personality.

post meridiem n. afternoon through midnight • It’s 2:00 P.M.; It’s 2:00 in the afternoon.

NOTE: This is always seen as “P.M."

postmortem adv. after death • The coroner did a postmortem examination on the body; the coroner did an after death examination on the body.

post scriptum n. after the writing.

NOTE: The abbreviated form of this term, “P.S.” is commonly used to add additional information after the closing salutation of a letter. For example: P.S. I’ll write to you again next week.

pro forma exp. rough draft (as in contracts) • He sent us a pro forma contract; He sent us a rough draft of the contract.

pro/con(tra) n. for/against • He is pro/con equal rights for women; He is pro/against equal rights for women.

quantum adj. momentous • He made a quantum leap in his grades at school; He made a momentous leap in his grades at school.

rectum n. the area of the intestine just beyond the anus • He’s getting a hemorrhoid removed from his rectum; He’s getting a hemorrhoid removed from the area of the intestine just beyond the anus.

scrotum n. the sack containing the testes • In bull fights, it’s common to offer the bull’s
scrotum to the winning matador; In bull fights, it's common to offer the sack containing the bull's testes to the winning matador.

sputum n. mucus • The baby is getting sputum all over his bib; The baby is getting mucus all over his bib.

status n. condition • What is the status of your father's car after the accident?; What is the condition of your father's car after the accident?

status quo n. the existing situation or status • The president decided not to make any changes in government right now in order to preserve the status quo; The president decided not to make any changes in government right now in order to preserve the existing situation.

verbatim adv. quoted exactly • Let me tell you what he said verbatim; Let me tell you exactly what he said.

vice versa exp. conversely • You have to share your belongings with him and vice versa; You have to share your belongings with him and he has to share his belongings with you.

music; He's always been a devotee of country music.

caballero n. horseman • You're a real caballero!; You're a real horseman!

cabana n. a small structure with an open wall facing a waterfront or swimming pool • My parents have a cabana in their backyard; My parents have a small structure with an open wall facing the pool in the backyard.

• NOTE: In Spanish, the correct spelling is: cabáñ.

cantina n. a small barroom or saloon • Let's go get something to drink at the cantina; Let's go get something to drink at the saloon.

chaparral n. a very dry area with shrubby plants • There are parts of southern California that are considered chaparral country; There are parts of southern California that are considered very dry with lots of shrubby plants.

Chicano n. an American of Mexican ancestry • There are a lot of Chicanos living in the city of Los Angeles; There are a lot of Americans of Mexican ancestry living in the city of Los Angeles.

gringo n. term for any foreigner to Mexico (often used derogatorily) • Gringo, go home!; Non-native to Mexico, go home!
“Hasta la vista!” exp. “See you later!”

“Hasta mañana!” exp. “See you tomorrow!”

NOTE: The Spanish accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

incommunicado adj. unable to be contacted • I’m afraid the boss can’t speak to you right now. He’s incommunicado; I’m afraid the boss can’t speak to you right now. He’s unable to be contacted.

macho adj. extremely masculine • Your brother is so macho!; Your brother is so masculine!

matador n. bullfighter • Wouldn’t you be scared to be a matador?; Wouldn’t you be scared to be a bullfighter?

mucho exp. extremely • What’s wrong? You look mucho scared; What’s wrong? You look extremely scared.

padre n. priest, father • I have a confession to make, Padre; I have a confession to make, Father.

poncho n. article of clothing resembling a blanket with a hole in the middle which fits over the head • Did you see the poncho Nancy wore to school today? It looked so warm!;

pronto adv. immediately • Get in here pronto!; Get in here immediately!

pueblo n. village • Her family lives in a little pueblo just outside the city; Her family lives in a little village just outside the city.

que será exp. what will be will be • I hope you win the contest but que será será!; I hope you win the contest but what will be will be!

NOTE: The Spanish accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

señor n. • 1. Mr. (a polite form of address referring to someone from a Spanish speaking country) • Do you know señor Baldez?; Do you know Mr. Baldez? • 2. sir • Good evening, señor; Good evening, sir.

NOTE: The Spanish accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

señora n. • 1. Mrs. (a polite form of address referring to someone from a Spanish speaking country) • Do you know señora Baldez?; Do you know Mrs. Baldez? • 2. ma’am • Good evening, señora; Good evening, ma’am.

NOTE: The Spanish accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

señorita n. • 1. Miss (a polite form of address referring to someone from a Spanish speaking country)
• Do you know señorita Baldez? Do you know Miss Baldez? •
2. miss • Good evening, señorita; Good evening, miss.
† NOTE: The Spanish accent marks are used in the English spelling as well.

sombrero n. a large hat usually made of straw • My sombrero helps protect me from the sun; My large hat helps protect me from the sun.

toro n. bull • When matadors are in the ring, it’s common to hear them yell, “Toro! Toro!;” When bullfighters are in the ring, it’s common to hear them yell, “Bull! Bull!”

Yiddish

bagel n. ring-shaped bread roll • Would you like toast or a bagel with your breakfast?; Would you like toast or a ring-shaped bread roll with your breakfast?

kosher adj. acceptable • What he did was not kosher; What he did was not unacceptable.
† NOTE: The literal translation of kosher is “acceptable by Jewish law.”

klutz n. clumsy person • I can’t believe you spilled your drink for the second time! You’re such a klutz!; I can’t believe you spilled your drink for the second time! You’re such a clumsy person!

matzoh n. flat and crispy unleavened bread • I love eating matzoh with my dinner; I love eating flat and crispy unleavened bread with my dinner.

nosh n. snack • I’m going to have a little nosh before dinner; I’m going to have a little snack before dinner.

“Oy!” exclam. exclamation of displeasure • Oy! I can’t believe I locked my keys in the car!
† VARIATION: “Oy, vay!”

putz n. jerk • (lit); penis • You acted like a real putz tonight;! You acted like a real jerk tonight!

schlemiel n. clumsy person • He fell down again? What a schlemiel;! He fell down again? What a clumsy person!

schlimazl n. unlucky person • His car is always breaking down on him. He’s such a schlimazl; His car is always breaking down on him. He’s such an unlucky person.
† NOTE: A common explanation of the difference between “schlemiel” and “schlimazl” told by Jews is that a “schlemiel” will undoubtedly spill a bowl of soup and the “schlimazl” is the one that the soup is spilled on.

schlepp (to) v. 1. to dawdle • Hurry up and quit schlepping;! Hurry up and quit dawdling! • 2. to carry something with a great deal of effort • I had to schlepp that
huge box all the way down here!; I had to drag that huge box all the way down here!

schlock n. inferior merchandise • You're actually gonna buy that schlock?; You're actually going to buy that inferior merchandise?

schmaltz n. excessive melodrama • (lit); chicken fat • That movie is so ful' of schmaltz!; That movie is so full of melodrama!
• ALSO: schmaltzy adj.
  excessively melodramatic • The movie is so schmaltzy!; That movie is so melodramatic!

schmear v. related articles • It doesn't sound like you're going to have time to do your laundry before you leave on your trip. Just bring the whole schmear over here and I'll do it for you; It doesn't sound like you're going to have time to do your laundry before you leave on your trip. Just bring all your laundry over here and I'll do it for you.

schmo n. jerk, fool • You actually like that schmo?; You actually like that jerk?

schmooze (to) v. to converse with someone without genuine interest as a way to gain that person's esteem • Bob's schmoozing with the boss again; Bob's conversing with the boss again to gain his esteem (in the hopes of a promotion).

schmuck n. jerk • (lit); penis • That guy's such a schmuck!; That guy's such a jerk!

schnook n. a gullible person • He believes everything you tell him. What a schnook!; He believes everything you tell him. What a gullible person!

schtick n. 1. an actor's overdone performing routine • I don't like that actor's schtick; I don't like that actor's overdone performing routine. • 2. an actor's performing routine in general • That was such a funny schtick!; That was such a funny routine!
• ALSO: schticky adj. said of a theatrical routine that is excessively physical in order to get laughs • Charlie Chaplin was very schticky but it was always funny; Charlie Chaplin was very physical in his theatrical routines but it was always funny.

tchotchke n. object in general • Did you see all the tchotchkes she has in her house?; Did you see all the objects she has in her house?
"...After two running plays that got stuffed, Burke threw a bullet to his wide receiver on a crossing pattern for the touchdown!"
Lesson Five - SLANG USED IN T.V. SPORTS NEWS

Dialogue In Slang

The Sports Broadcast

The sports anchor is reporting the news.

In the top of the seventh with the score knotted at zero, the Tigers’ ace hurler, Smith, walked two batters and yielded an infield hit to load the bases. The next batter worked Smith to a full count and drove a three-two fastball into the cheap seats in deep left center for a grand slam. This led to a 4 to zip Dragon lead.

In football, after hitting his wide receiver on a neat sideline route for 35 yards, Burke faked a handoff for a draw play. This resulted in a 15 yard gain. After two running plays that got stuffed, he threw a bullet to his wide receiver on a crossing pattern for the touchdown. The PAT made the score 13 to 6.

What a barnburner today in basketball! At first, the game looked like a wash, but Jones created a turnover after a steal in the far court. He was fouled on the lay-up and made the freethrow to cut the lead to 11. After a missed shot, Smith pulled down the rebound, dribbled past half court and threw the alley-oop to Taylor for the jam. These guys can really shoot hoop!
Lesson Five - SLANG USED IN T.V. SPORTS NEWS

Translation of dialogue in standard English

The Sports Broadcast

The sports anchor is reporting the news.

In the first part of the seventh inning with the score tied at zero, the Tigers' best pitcher, Smith, allowed two players to advance to first base and yielded a ball that was hit inside the diamond-shaped playing area which put one player on each base. The next batter made Smith pitch the ball in such a way that the next throw would result in the batter either advancing or forfeiting his turn. (He then) propelled the ball toward the cheaper seats where the view is minimal for the perfect hit which allowed each man on base to score a point for the touchdown. This led to a 4 to zero lead by the Dragon team.

In football, after throwing the ball to the player who receives passes and getting 35 yards closer to the goal, Burke pretended to give the ball to another player in order to dupe the others into thinking that someone else had it. This resulted in the team getting closer to the goal by 15 yards. After two attempts were made to advance the football toward the goal that got prevented by the other team, he threw a very fast pass to the receiving player while he was running diagonally from one side of the field to the other. The additional point after touchdown made by kicking the ball over the goal made the score 13 to 6.

What an exciting and close game today in basketball! At first, the game looked like a one-sided game, but Jones took the ball away from the other team after an act of illegally knocking the ball away from the opponent. He was charged with an illegal play while trying to score a point and successfully threw the ball in the basket to change the direction of the game and reduced the lead by 11 points. After a missed try for the goal, Smith seized the ball that bounced off the backboard, bounced the ball with successive taps of one hand past the half-way point of the court and threw the ball high in the air to Taylor who successfully and forcefully put the ball through the basketball hoop. These guys can really play basketball!
Lesson Five - SLANG USED IN T.V. SPORTS NEWS

Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

The Sports Broadcast

The sports anchor is reporting the news.

In the top 'a the seventh with the score knodded at zero, the Tigers’ ace hurler, Smith, wakt two badders n' yielded 'n infield hit ta load the bases. The next badder workt Smith to a full count 'n drove a three-two fastball inta the cheap seats 'n deep left cenner fer a gran’ slam. This led to a 4 da zip Dragon lead.

In football, after hidding his wide receiver on a neat sideline route fer 35 yards, Burke fakt a handoff fer a draw play. This resulted in a 15 yard gain. After two running plays that got stuft, he threw a bullet to ’is wide receiver on a crossing paddern fer the touchdown. The PAT made the score 13 ta 6.

Whad a barnburner t’day in basketball! At first, the game lookt like a wash, but Jones creaded a turnover after a steal in the far court. He was fouled on the lay-up 'n made the freethrow ta cut the lead ta 11. After a misst shot, Smith pulled down the rebound, dribbled past half court and threw the alley-oop ta Taylor fer the jam. These guys c’n really shoot hoop!
Vocabulary

**ace hurler** *n.* (baseball) the best pitcher • *Jones is our ace hurler;* Jones is our best pitcher.

• ALSO: **ace** *n.* an outstanding player (used by all sports) • *Have you ever seen her play tennis? She’s a real ace!;* Have you ever seen her play tennis? She’s an outstanding player!

**alley-oop** *n.* (basketball) a shot made whereby a player jumps up next to the basket, catches a pass from another player at the height of the jump, and then stuffs the ball in the basket before hitting the ground • *Magic Johnson was famous for his alley-oop shots;* Magic Johnson was famous for catching passes while in mid air and stuffing the ball in the basket.

**barnburner** *n.* (used by all sports) an exciting game • *What a barnburner! That was the best soccer game I’ve ever seen!;* What an exciting game! That was the best soccer game I’ve ever seen!

**bullet** *n.* (football) an extremely fast pass • *Did you see the bullet he threw? I could hardly follow it!;* Did you see the fast pass he threw? I could hardly follow it!

**cheap seats** *exp.* (baseball) the least desirable seats in the ball park located at the other end of the ball park where the view is poor • *I couldn’t believe how far the batter hit the ball. It went all the way into the cheap seats!;* I couldn’t believe how far the batter hit the ball. It went all the way into the seats at the other end of the ball park!

**crossing pattern** *exp.* (football) a strategy whereby the receiver of the ball runs diagonally from one side of the field to the other in an effort to evade the other team’s defenders while trying to approach the goal • *The only way he’s gonna be able to avoid getting stopped by the other team is to perform a crossing pattern;* The only way he’s going to be able to avoid getting stopped by the other team is to run diagonally from one side of the field to the other.

**cut the lead (to)** *exp.* (used in all sports) to reduce the difference in scores late in the game • *With moments left in the game, the losing team suddenly
cut the lead: With moments left in the game, the losing team suddenly reduced the lead.

deeplleftcenter

deep left center n. (baseball) the portion of the ball park between left and center field. This part of the playing field is often called "the power alleys" since a ball hit in these poorly guarded areas is not likely to be retrieved quickly • Look who's coming up to bat! We'd better cover deep left center since he always aims for the power alleys!; Look who's coming up to bat! We'd better cover the area between left and center field since he always aims for this part of the playing field!

draw play exp. (football) a strategy whereby a player pretends to hand off the ball to another player in order to divert the other team. This "draws" the defenders toward the wrong player while the player who actually has the ball runs freely toward the goal • That draw play was executed perfectly!; That fake handoff was executed perfectly!

drive a three-two fastball (to) exp. (baseball) to hit a fast pitch thrown to the batter when he has three balls and two strikes against him. • NOTE (1): drive (to) v. to project a ball with great force. • NOTE (2): Once the batter has missed three balls that were legally thrown from the pitcher ("strikes"), the batter loses his turn. If the batter misses four balls that were illegally or incorrectly thrown from the pitcher ("balls"), the batter is allowed to advance freely to first base. When the batter has three balls and two strikes against him, this is called a "full count." This is a crucial moment in the game since the next pitch is especially important; one more ball, the batter advances — one more strike, the batter is "out."

fake a handoff (to) exp. (football) to pretend to pass the ball in order to dupe the other players into thinking that another player has the ball. This technique enables the player with the ball to run freely toward the goal • Did you see how he just faked a handoff to the other player?; Did you see how he just pretended to give the ball to the other player? • SEE: draw play exp.

foul (to) v. (used in all sports) to commit a violation against another player • Thompson fouled his opponent by pushing him; Thompson committed a violation against his opponent by pushing him.

freethrow n. (basketball) an unobstructed toss at the basket, made from a specific line, awarded a team due to a foul being committed by the opposing
side • Our team won because we were awarded two freethrows; Our team won because we were awarded two unobstructed tosses at the basket because the other side committed fouls against us.

**grand slam** exp. (baseball) a home run with three runners on base, resulting in four home runs • He hit a grand slam!; He hit a home run with a player on each base!

• SEE: load the bases (to) exp.

• ALSO: grand slam home run exp.

• VARIATION: grand slammer exp.

**half court** n. (basketball) the halfway point on a basketball court • He made a shot into the basket all the way from half court!; He threw the ball into the basket all the way from the halfway point on the basketball court!

**hit (to)** v. (football) to complete a pass to a receiver • Although he got tackled in the process, Hirsch managed to hit his receiver; Although he got tackled in the process, Hirsch managed to complete a pass to his receiver.

**infield hit** exp. (baseball) a hit made by a batter where the ball does not leave the part of the field enclosed by the three bases and home plate, also referred to as the "diamond" • He made a clean infield hit and got to first base; He made a perfect hit inside the diamond-shaped playing field and got to first base.

**jam** n. (basketball) the act of pushing or "dunking" the ball through the hoop

• With seconds to spare, Olson made the jam!; With seconds to spare, Olson pushed the ball through the hoop!

• ALSO: to jam v. to push or "dunk" the ball through the hoop.

**knotted (to be)** v. (used in all sports) to be tied (said of the score) • The score's been knotted for the past half hour!; The score has been tied for the past half hour!

**lay-up** n. (basketball) the act of dribbling the ball toward the goal, bringing the ball up with one hand and gently placing the ball either directly in the basket or off the backboard into the basket.

• VARIATION: lay-in n.

**load the bases (to)** exp. (baseball) to successfully get a player on each base

• The bases are loaded. If he hits a home run now, they'll get four runs and win!; Each base has a player on it. If he hits a home run now, they'll get four
points and win!
• NOTE: run n. a point made by a player who has successfully run around the entire diamond, hitting all three bases and home plate.

PAT exp. (football) an abbreviation for “point after touchdown” which refers to a team’s chance to get another point by kicking the ball over the goalpost • The PAT brought the score up to 15 to 13; The extra point made by kicking the ball over the goalpost brought the score up to 15 to 13.

pull down the rebound (to) exp. (basketball) to seize a missed ball that has bounced off the backboard or the basket • Robinson pulled down the rebound and ended up scoring two points for his side!; Robinson seized the ball from the other team as it bounced off the backboard and ended up scoring two points for his side!

running play exp. (football) a play where an attempt is made to advance the football toward the goal by running with it as opposed to passing it through the air • He tried twice to make a running play but he kept getting tackled; He tried twice to run with the ball but he kept getting tackled.

shoot [some] hoop (to) exp. (basketball) to play basketball (since the goal of the game is to shoot the ball through the hoop) • Wanna come over and shoot [some] hoop today?; Do you want to come over and play some basketball today?
• VARIATION: to shoot some hoops exp.

sideline route n. (football) a common route taken by a receiver as he runs with the football along the edge of the field as opposed to running down the middle of the field.

steal n. (basketball) the act of snatching the ball away from another player.
• ALSO: to steal v. to snatch the ball away from another player • Just as Adams was about to shoot, Beaver stole the ball; Just as Adams was about to throw the ball into the basket, Beaver snatched the ball away.

stuffed (to get) exp. (football) to halt a play by the opposing team preventing the ball from advancing • The receiver tried running with the ball but kept getting stuffed; The receiver tried running with the ball but kept getting halted.

top of the seventh exp. (baseball) the first part of the seventh inning.
• ANTONYMN: bottom of the seventh exp. the second part of the seventh
inning.

NOTE: Baseball games are divided into nine innings. Each inning is then separated into two parts; the first part or "top" where one team is allowed to bat and the second part or "bottom" where the opposing team gets a chance at bat. Both expressions "top of the..." and "bottom of the..." can be used with any inning.

**turnover** *n.* (basketball) the act of a team losing possession of the ball • *Just as the team was going to score, there was an unexpected turnover;* Just as the team was going to score, they unexpectedly lost possession of the ball.

• ALSO: *to turnover* *v.* to lose possession of the ball.

**walk (to)** *v.* (baseball) to be allowed to walk freely to the next base due to four unsatisfactory balls being thrown by the pitcher • *Since the bases are loaded, if the next batter gets to walk, the team will score one more run;* Since there is a player on each base, if the next batter gets to walk freely to the next base due to four unsatisfactory balls being thrown by the pitcher, the team will score one more point.

**wash** *n.* (used in all sports) a one-sided game • *Let’s leave. This game looks like it’s gonna be a wash;* Let’s leave. This game looks like it’s going to be one-sided.

• VARIATION: *washout n.* • 1. a boring game • 2. rained out • *We got washed out today;* We were unable to play today due to rain.

**wide receiver** *n.* (football) a player who generally runs down the field with the intention of receiving passes • *In order to be a wide receiver, you have to be fast!;* In order to be the player who receives passes while running down the field, you have to be fast!

**work a pitcher to a full count (to)** *exp.* (baseball) said of a batter who has received three balls and two strikes from the pitcher. The next throw from the pitcher is now critical in determining whether or not the batter will be allowed to walk to the next base or be eliminated.

**zip** *n.* (used in all sports) zero • *The score is 3 to zip;* The score is 3 to zero.
PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Five, p. 213]

A. Choose the slang equivalent of the italicized word(s) in the left column by filling in the box with the corresponding letter.

☐ 1. What an exciting game yesterday!
   A. shoot some hoop

☐ 2. Did you see the fast pass he threw?
   B. knotted

☐ 3. That guy over there is their best pitcher.
   C. stole

☐ 4. The score is tied.
   D. a barnburner

☐ 5. That basketball player snatched the ball from the other player.
   E. a wash

☐ 6. Wanna play basketball?
   F. zip

☐ 7. This game is one-sided.
   G. grand slam

☐ 8. The score is three to zero.
   H. bullet

☐ 9. The batter hit a home run with a runner on each base.
   I. pulled down the rebound

☐ 10. The football player pretended to pass the ball to another player.
    J. top

☐ 11. We're in the first part of the third inning.
    K. faked a handoff

☐ 12. Johnson seized the ball as it bounced off the backboard.
    L. ace hurler
B. Fill in the blanks by choosing the appropriate word(s) from the list below.

hit  jam  load
draw  fouled  freethrow
alley-oop  barnburner  cut
stuffed  turnover  count

1. work a pitcher to a full ______________________ (to) exp. (baseball) said of a batter who has received three balls and two strikes from the pitcher.

2. ______ (to) v. (football) to complete a pass to a receiver.

3. ____________ n. (basketball) the act of a team losing possession of the ball.

4. ____________ n. (basketball) the act of pushing or "dunking" the ball through the hoop.

5. ____________ (to get) exp. (football) to halt a play by the opposing team preventing the ball from advancing.

6. ____________ the bases (to) exp. (baseball) to successfully get a player on each base.

7. ____________ play exp. (football) a strategy whereby a player pretends to handoff the ball to another player in order to divert the other team.

8. ____________ n. (basketball) an unobstructed toss at the basket made from a specific line awarded a team due to a foul being committed by the opposing side.

9. ____________ (to be) v. (used in all sports) to have a violation committed against oneself.

10. ____________ n. (used by all sports) an exciting game.

11. ____________ n. (basketball) a shot made whereby a player jumps in the air next to the basket, catches a pass from another player at the height of the jump, and then stuffs the ball in the basket before hitting the ground.

12. ____________ the lead (to) exp. (used in all sports) to reduce the difference in score late in the game.
C. Find and circle the word from exercise B in the scoreboard below.

hit        jam        load
draw       fouled     freethrow
alley-oop  barnburner  cut
stuffed    turnover   count

SCOREBOARD

F R E E T H R O W W
J D R A W C U T F H
A F O U L E D F F F I
M L O A D C O U N T
F Y S T U F F E D F
A L L E Y O O P F F
B A R N B U R N E R
F F T U R N O V E R
A CLOSER LOOK:

**Popular Words and Expressions**

**Taken from Sports**

Since sports are such a large part of the American culture, it’s no wonder they have generated an array of colorful expressions. Interestingly enough, although the following list comes from baseball, football, basketball, and more, these expressions are commonly used outside of sports as well.

**ball park figure** exp. estimate •

"How much do you think they'll charge me for this car?" "I can only give you a ball park figure;" "How much do you think they’ll charge me for this car?" "I can only give you an estimate."

**batting a thousand (to be)** exp. to be extremely successful •

"Every client you approach wants to sign a contract with you! You’re really batting a thousand!" Every client you approach wants to sign a contract with you! You’re really successful!

† ORIGIN: Said of a baseball player with an excellent batting average.

**call foul (to)** exp. to expose someone’s questionable methods •

His methods are highly questionable. I’m calling foul! His methods are highly questionable. I’m exposing them!

† ORIGIN: The exclamation "Foul!" is used by a team when illegal methods are detected by the opposing team.

**call time out (to)** exp. to stop all action •

I really enjoy exercising with you right now, but time out! I need to catch my breath! I need to catch my breath!

† ORIGIN: When the exclamation "Time out!" is called by a coach, the clock stops in order that a quick consultation with the team may be held. Upon its completion, "Time in!" is called.

**come out of left field (to)** exp. (lit); said of a player whose position is to cover the far left field of the baseball diamond •

1. said of a statement which has nothing to do with the subject at hand •

"Now, let’s continue with this math problem.” "By the way. What do you think of Janet?" “Well, that came out of left field!" "Now, let’s continue with this math problem.” "By the way. What do
you think of Janet?" "Well, that certainly has nothing to do with the subject at hand!" • 2. said of a negative statement which suddenly changes the mood of a conversation and consequently causes great surprise • "I really had a great time with you and Mark yesterday." "I can't stand Mark!" "Well, that came out of left field!"; "I really had a great time with you and Mark yesterday." "I dislike Mark intensely!" "Well, I'm sure surprised to hear you say that!"

• 3. to be far from being correct • Did you hear the answer she gave the teacher? She was really out in left field!; Did you hear the answer she gave the teacher? She was really far from being correct!

• ORIGIN: Said of baseball which uses a playing ground divided into fields.

**dirty pool** exp. corrupt methods
(used to obtain a goal) • He said he'd lie to my boss about me in order to get me fired if I don't give him what he wants. That's really dirty pool; He said he'd lie to my boss about me in order to get me fired if I don't give him what he wants. Those are corrupt methods to get what he wants.

• ORIGIN: Said of the game of pool where one of the contestants is a swindler.

**even up the score (to)** exp. to counter someone's advance with an equal advance of one's own • When my little brother hit me, I evened up the score by hitting him back; When my little brother hit me, I countered by hitting him back.

**field a call (to)** exp. to intercept a telephone call • Want me to field that call for you?; Do you want me to intercept that telephone call for you?

• NOTE: This is a play on words of the expression "to field a ball" meaning "to intercept the ball."

**get to first base (to)** exp. to get to the first step in having sex which is kissing • I got to first base with her last night; I kissed her last night.

• NOTE (1): to get to second base exp. to be sexually physical while clothed.

• NOTE (2): to get to third base exp. to be sexually physical while unclothed.

• NOTE (3): to get to home base exp. to have sexual intercourse.

• ORIGIN: baseball.

**go to bat for someone (to)** exp. to support someone • (lit); to substitute an average batter with a superior batter in order to help the winning effort • No one believed that I was telling the truth so Cecily went to bat for me; No one believed that I was telling the truth so Cecily supported me (by trying to convince everyone that I wasn't
lying).  
* ORIGIN: baseball.

good sport (to be a) exp. to be an agreeable person who is lighthearted about potentially negative situations • (lit); said of a sportsman who always plays by the rules and is congenial even about losing • You were a good sport about driving my friend home even though he lives an hour away; You were very nice about driving my friend home even though he lives an hour away.

heavyweight (to be a) exp. • 1. to be an important and powerful person • (lit); to be a boxer whose weight puts him in the heavyweight category • When he tells the employees to do something, they listen. He's a real heavyweight; When he tells the employees to do something, they listen. He's a very important and powerful person. • 2. said of a person with an extremely high tolerance for alcohol • Did you see how much she drank? She's a real heavyweight!; Did you see how much she drank? She's got a really high tolerance for alcohol!

hit a home run (to) exp. to succeed at achieving a goal • (lit); to achieve the ultimate goal in baseball by hitting the ball so far the player is able to run around the baseball diamond and score a point • Welcome to the sales meeting. I'm proud to announce that this year, we really hit a home run!; Welcome to the sales meeting. I'm proud to announce that this year, we really achieved our goal!

* NOTE: The term “homer” is a popular abbreviation for “home run.” For example: We really hit a homer!

* ORIGIN: boxing.

“It’s back to the ol’ ball game” exp. • “It’s back to the original plan” • (lit); said by a baseball player who returns back to the game after a short break • We’ve tried every possible plan but none of them works as well as the first one. I guess it’s back to the ol’ ball game: We’ve tried every possible plan but none of them
works as well as the first one. I guess we’d better go back to the original plan.

**jockey for position (to)** *exp.* *to maneuver for an advantage* • We’ll have to jockey for position if we want to get a good contract; We’ll have to maneuver for an advantage if we want to get a good contract. • ORIGIN: horse-racing.

**kick off something (to)** *exp.* *to start an event* • (lit); to start a soccer or football game • We’re going to kick off the show with a few songs; We’re going to start the show with a few songs. • ORIGIN: soccer/football.

**make a pit stop (to)** *exp.* *to deviate from one’s routine in order to go to the bathroom* • (lit); said of a race car driver who leaves the competition momentarily by driving into the pit where repairs are rapidly done to the car • I’ll be right back. I have to go make a pit stop; I’ll be right back. I have to go to the bathroom. • ORIGIN: car racing.

**neck and neck (to be)** *exp.* *to be even in a contest* • (lit); said of horses in a race who are even with one another • The two candidates are neck and neck. This election is going to be close! • ORIGIN: horse races.

**off base (to be)** *exp.* *to be wrong* • (lit); said of a baseball player who is not on a base and is therefore vulnerable to being tagged • Your answer isn’t correct. You’re way off base; Your answer isn’t correct. You’re completely wrong. • ORIGIN: baseball.

**pinch hit (to)** *exp.* *to take someone’s place* • (lit); said of a baseball player who takes over for another player at bat (usually because he is a superior batter and it is at a crucial point in the game) • Can you pinch hit at the meeting for me? I have to leave town suddenly; Can you substitute for me at the meeting? I have to leave town suddenly. • NOTE: pinch hitter *n.* one who takes over for another person • (lit); a baseball player who takes over for another player at bat. • ORIGIN: baseball.

**pitch one’s ideas (to)** *exp.* *to present one’s concepts about something one after the other* (like a baseball pitcher who throws one ball after the other) • Tomorrow I’m going to pitch my movie ideas to some big Hollywood producers!; Tomorrow I’m going to present my concepts to some big Hollywood producers! • VARIATION: to make a pitch
right off the bat (to be) exp. from the very beginning • (lit); said of a baseball that is hit with full force after the first pitch • I liked him right off the bat: I liked him immediately.
† ORIGIN: baseball.

right out of the chute (to be) exp. brand new • (lit); said of a horse who dashes out of the starting chute at a race • Don't give him too many responsibilities right away. He's right out of the chute and may need to get some more experience first; Don't give him too many responsibilities right away. He's brand new and may need to get some more experience first.
† ORIGIN: horse racing.

score big (to) exp. to earn one's high esteem • You sure scored big with the boss today!; You sure earned the boss's esteem today!
† ORIGIN: sports in general.

settle a score with someone (to) exp. to resolve a problem with someone • I'm going to settle the score with him right now!; I'm going to resolve this problem with him right now!
† VARIATION: to have a score to settle with someone exp. • I have a score to settle with him; I have a problem to resolve with him.

strike out (to) exp. to be defeated • (lit); said of a baseball player at bat who misses the ball three times (three "strikes") and loses his turn • I tried to go up and talk to her but she wasn't interested in me. I really struck out; I tried to go up and talk to her but she wasn't interested in me. I really got defeated.
† ORIGIN: baseball.

tackle a problem (to) exp. to attack a problem with full force (as a football player "tackles" another player) • I know we can tackle this problem together; I know we can attack this problem with full force together.
† ORIGIN: football.

take the wind out of one's sails (to) exp. to lose one's momentum due to discouragement • (lit); said of a sailboat that loses momentum due to lack of wind in its sails • I was so excited about my new job until I found out that I was only going to be paid half my normal salary. That took the wind out of my sails; I was so excited about my new job until I found out that I was only going to be paid half my normal salary. That made me lose my momentum because I got so discouraged.
† ORIGIN: sailing.
"The ball's in your court" exp.
"It's up to you to make the next move" • (lit); said to a tennis player whose ball landed on his/her side of the court and must therefore make the next move • I know you're angry and don’t want to talk to me, but I'm willing to reconcile. The ball's in your court; I know you're angry and don’t want to talk to me, but I'm willing to reconcile. It's up to you to make the next move.
• ORIGIN: tennis.

throw someone a curve [ball] (to) exp. to deceive someone unexpectedly • (lit); said of a baseball pitcher who throws a ball whose direction is curved • I can't believe I trusted him. He really threw me a curve; I can’t believe I trusted him. He really deceived me unexpectedly.

whole new ball game (to be a) exp. to be an entirely different situation • "I'm glad we've finally agreed on which movie we're going to go see. Now suppose we invite Bob?" "Wait! That's a whole new ball game!"; "I'm glad we've finally agreed on which movie we’re going to go see. Now suppose we invite Bob?" "Wait! That’s an entirely different matter!"
LESSON SIX

Slang Used in T.V. Weather News

- The Weather Report -

The danger of any twisters has completely passed although winds should kick up slightly around noon.
The weather anchor is reporting the news.

**Anchor:** The ridge that moved in gave us a real scorcher today with the mercury soaring to record highs but the heat wave is just about over. Many people forget to take precautions when soaking up the rays and end up getting burnt to a crisp, so do be careful. On the flip side, that high will be followed closely by a trough and we should have some colder weather on tap in just a few days. It could be pretty nasty out there for about a week. In fact, we’re calling for a big storm which should be a real doozie, so make sure to batten down the hatches as this system rolls in. The danger of any twisters has completely passed although winds should kick up slightly around noon. Earlier, we thought it was going to rain buckets in the mountains but now we’re predicting some snow flurries which should change that hard pack to powder ideal for skiing.
Lesson Six - SLANG USED IN T.V. WEATHER NEWS

Translation of dialogue in standard English

The Weather Report

MONOLOGUE

The weather anchor is reporting the news.

Anchor: The high pressure area that arrived gave us a very hot day today with the temperature soaring to record highs but the continuous hot weather is just about over. Many people forget to take precautions when sunbathing and end up getting sunburned, so do be careful. Conversely, that high pressure area will be followed closely by a low pressure area and we should have some colder weather here in just a few days. It could be pretty severe out there for about a week. In fact, we’re predicting a large storm which should be extremely forceful so make sure to secure your homes as this system approaches. The danger of any tornados has completely passed although winds should become slightly active around noon. Earlier, we thought it was going to rain heavily in the mountains but now we’re predicting some snow flurries which should change that packed snow to powdered snow ideal for skiing.
Lesson Six - SLANG USED IN T.V. WEATHER NEWS

Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

The Weather Report

MONOLOGUE

The weather anchor is reporting the news.

Anchor: The ridge that moved in gave us a real scorcher t'day with the mercury soaring ta record highs but the heat wave is just about over. Many people ferget ta take precautions when soaking up the rays 'n end up getting burnt to a crisp, so do be careful. On the flip side, that high'll be followed closely by a trough and we should have s'm colder weather on tap 'n just a few days. It could be preddy nasty out there fer about a week. In fact, we're calling for a big storm which should be a real doozie, so make sher da batten down the hatches as this system rolls in. The danger of any twisters has completely passed although wins should kick up slightly aroun' noon. Earlier, we thawd it was gonna rain buckets 'n the mountains but now we're predicting s'm snow flurries which should change that hard pack ta powder ideal fer skiing.
Vocabulary

batten down the hatches (to) exp. to secure one’s home by making it watertight • (lit); (nautical expression) to make the hatch of a ship watertight by sealing it with a wooden plank or batten • Batten down the hatches! We have rough seas ahead!; Make the hatch watertight! We have rough seas ahead!

burnt/burned to a crisp (to get) exp. to get extremely sunburned • Make sure to cover yourself or you’re gonna get burnt/burned to a crisp; Make sure to cover yourself or you’re going to get extremely burnt/burned by the sun’s rays.
♦ NOTE: The past tense of the verb “to burn” is “burnt” and “burned.”
♦ SYNONYM: to get fried exp.

call for (to) exp. to predict • The weather report is calling for rain today; The weather report is predicting rain today.
♦ NOTE: This expression is used primarily in reference to the weather.

doozie (to be a) adj. to be impressive • Did you see the black eye he got? What a doozie!; Did you see the black eye he got? It’s impressive!
♦ NOTE: This adjective comes from one of the most admired cars of the mid 1920’s; the “Deusenberg.”
♦ SYNONYM: humdinger n.

hard pack n. snow that has been packed down due to traffic • I don’t like skiing on hard pack because I have trouble stopping!; I don’t like skiing on snow that’s packed down because I have trouble stopping!

heat wave n. continuous high temperatures • We’re having a heat wave in the middle of the winter!; We’re having continuous high temperatures in the middle of the winter!

high exp. • high pressure area in the atmosphere which results in clear skies • There’s been a high sitting over the city for the past week which is why the weather’s been so beautiful; There’s been a high pressure area in the atmosphere sitting over the city for the past week which is why the weather has been so beautiful.

kick up (to) exp. (said of wind, dust, pollen, etc.) to begin to blow around in the air • The dust is really kicking up all of a sudden; The dust is really blowing around suddenly.
mercury n. temperature • (lit); the metallic liquid in thermometers which rises in hot temperatures and drops in cold temperatures • Where’s the mercury today?; What’s the temperature today? • The mercury’s rising; The temperature’s rising.

move in (to) exp. 1. to approach • We better get home. The clouds are really moving in fast!; We had better get home. The clouds are really approaching fast! • 2. to relocate to a new home • When are you planning on moving in?; When are you planning on relocating to your new home?

NOTE: In the first sentence, We better get home, the verb “to have” is purposely missing: We had better get home. Although incorrect in standard English, it is extremely common in colloquial speech to omit “had” before “better.”

nasty (to be) adj. said of severe weather • (lit); to be extremely unpleasant • Have you ever seen such nasty weather?; Have you ever seen such unpleasant weather?

on tap (to be) exp. to be pending • (lit); (bar slang) said of various beverages (beer, sodas, etc.) which are discharged through spigots on the bar • We have good weather on tap for tomorrow; We have good weather pending for tomorrow.

on the flip side exp. conversely • (lit); on the reverse side of the record • If our plan succeeds, we could earn thousands of dollars. On the flip side, if we fail, we could lose everything; If our plan succeeds, we could earn thousands of dollars. Conversely, if we fail, we could lose everything.

powder n. fresh light powdery snow • Skiing on powder requires a different technique than skiing on hard pack; Skiing on fresh light powdery snow requires a different technique than skiing on hard packed snow.

rain buckets (to) exp. to rain heavily • It’s really raining buckets outside today!; It’s really raining heavily outside today! • SYNONYM: to rain cats and dogs exp.

ridge n. (meteorology term) a high pressure area characterized by clear skies • We have clear skies today due to a ridge that’s sitting above the city; We have clear skies today due to a high pressure area that’s sitting above the city.

roll in (to) exp. 1. to approach in a rolling motion • Look at those clouds roll in; Look at those clouds approach. • 2. to arrive casually • She rolled into work an hour late!; She casually arrived at work an hour late!
scorcher n. an extremely hot day (which leaves everything scorched by the heat) • It's a real scorcher today! I'm going swimming; It's an extremely hot day today! I'm going swimming.

soak up the rays (to) exp. to sunbathe • (lit); to absorb the rays of the sun • I'm gonna go lie by the pool and soak up the rays; I'm going to go lie by the pool and absorb the rays of the sun.

† NOTE: As seen in lesson one, teens have modified this expression to: “to bag some rays.”

† VARIATION (1): to soak up some rays exp.

† VARIATION (2): to catch some rays exp.

trough n. (meteorology term) a low pressure area characterized by cloudy skies or even rain • We're going to have cloudy skies tomorrow due to a trough that's moving in from the west; We're going to have cloudy skies tomorrow due to a low pressure area that's moving in from the west.

twister n. tornado • The twister picked up our house and dropped it two blocks away!: The tornado picked up our house and dropped it two blocks away!

PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Six, p. 214]

A. Complete the sentences by choosing the appropriate word from the list below.

crisp
flip
scorcher
nasty
wave
buckets
rays
roll
kick
tap
twister
doozie

1. I got burnt to a _____________ at the beach yesterday.

2. That_______________ just picked that car up in the air! It's amazing how destructive wind can be.

3. It's been raining _______________ all week.

4. I can't believe how hot it is today. What a _______________!
5. It’s strange that we’re having a heat ______ in the middle of the winter!

6. The wind is really starting to ______ up.

7. If I report the accident to my insurance company, they’ll pay for the repairs. On the ______ side, my insurance rate will go up!

8. I’m gonna go lie outside and soak up some ______.

9. The storm last night was a real ______!

10. It’s been rainy and cold here for over two weeks. We sure are experiencing some ______ weather here.

11. We have good weather on ______ for tomorrow.

12. Look at those rain clouds starting to ______ in.

B. Match the columns.

☐ 1. We’re having continuous high temperatures today.  
A. The weatherman is calling for rain this afternoon.

☐ 2. The weatherman is predicting rain this afternoon.  
B. I wonder what kind of weather we have on tap for tomorrow.

☐ 3. There’s lots of good packed-down snow in the mountains ideal for skiing.  
C. I got burnt to a crisp at the beach today.

☐ 4. I got extremely sunburned at the beach today.  
D. What nasty weather!

☐ 5. Seal the house tightly! This storm is going to be huge!  
E. Did you see that twister?

☐ 6. The storm is going to arrive around 3:00.  
F. A trough is going to pass over the city tomorrow.

☐ 7. What severe weather!  
G. The storm is gonna roll in around 3:00.
8. It's still getting hotter today.  
H. Batten down the hatches! This storm is gonna be a doozie!

9. I wonder what kind of weather we have pending for tomorrow.  
I. The mercury's still rising.

10. Did you see that tornado?  
J. We're having a heat wave today.

11. It's a real hot day!  
K. It's a real scorcher!

12. A low pressure area is going to pass over the city tomorrow.
L. There's lots of good hard pack in the mountains ideal for skiing.

C. Underline the correct definition of the word(s) in boldface.

1. to be on tap:  
a. to be pending  
b. to be in rhythm

2. powder:  
a. heavy rain  
b. fresh light powdery snow

3. to roll in:  
a. to approach  
b. to laugh loudly

4. scorcher:  
a. an extremely cold day  
b. an extremely hot day

5. twister:  
a. snow storm  
b. tornado

6. trough:  
a. high pressure area  
b. low pressure area

7. to kick up:  
a. to subside  
b. to blow around

8. to get burnt to a crisp:  
a. to get extremely sunburned  
b. to get reprimanded
9. to call for:
   a. to predict
   b. to deny

10. to be a doozie:
    a. to be extreme
    b. to be mild

11. heat wave:
    a. a warm greeting
    b. continuous high temperatures

12. on the flip side:
    a. conversely
    b. on one's back

D. FIND-THE-WORD-CUBE

Step 1: Fill in the blanks with the correct word using the list below.

Step 2: Find and circle the word in the grid on the opposite page. The first one has been done for you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crisp</th>
<th>call</th>
<th>tap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ridge</td>
<td>doozie</td>
<td>scorcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twister</td>
<td>nasty</td>
<td>kick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buckets</td>
<td>wave</td>
<td>hatches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. I can’t believe how hot it is outside! What a ____________!

2. It’s been raining for an entire week. The weather sure has been ___________ this season!

3. Yesterday at the beach, I got burnt to a ________________.

4. Wasn’t that storm a _____________ last night?

5. The wind from the ________________ actually picked up his house!

6. Batten down the ________________! We’re going to have a huge storm tonight!
7. A ________________ is passing over the city today which is why we have such nice weather.

8. The weatherman will probably ________________ for rain again tomorrow.

9. I wonder if the winds are going to ___________ up again tonight like they did last night.

10. We have good weather on __________ for tomorrow.

11. It's going to rain ________________ today.

12. It's been so hot for three weeks! When is this heat ___________ ever going to end?
A CLOSER LOOK

Weather Terms Used
in Slang Idioms

As demonstrated in the previous dialogue, there are many slang terms used when reporting the weather. In addition, there are many terms having to do with the weather that have given birth to a broad array of common slang expressions.

The following list includes idioms that have to do with the weather, as well as elements that have to do with the planet such as the earth, the moon, heaven, and hell.

You’ll also notice that liberty was taken under the heading of “Blow.” Since this verb is used to describe the wind and one’s breath, the list contains expressions using blow in both senses.

**Blow**

**blowhard** *exp.* one who is quick to boast ● *He’s such a blowhard!*
He’s always boasting!

**blow hot and cold (to)** *exp.* to be approachable one moment and unfriendly the next ● *I can’t understand him. He blows hot and cold;* I can’t understand him. He’s approachable one moment and unfriendly the next.

**blow in** *exp.* to arrive unexpectedly or nonchalantly ● *When did you blow into town?*; When did you arrive in town?

**blow off steam (to)** *exp.* to vent one’s frustration or anger ● *Don’t pay attention to what he says.*
*He’s just blowing off steam;* Don’t pay attention to what he says.

**blow one’s brains out (to)** *exp.* 1. to commit suicide by shooting oneself in the head ● *If I don’t pass the test, I’m gonna blow my brains out!*; If I don’t pass the test, I’m going to commit suicide!
2. to murder ● *He blew his wife’s brains out;* He murdered his wife.

**blow one’s cool (to)** *exp.* to lose one’s temper ● *Don’t blow your cool!*; Don’t lose your temper!

**blow one’s cover (to)** *exp.* to reveal one’s true identity ● *If I don’t do what she wants, she threatened to blow my cover to the cops;* If I don’t do what she wants, she threatened to reveal my true identity to the police.
**blow one’s mind (to)** exp. • 1. to become wildly ecstatic • It blew my mind when I found out I won all that money!; I became wildly ecstatic when I found out I won all that money! • 2. to be overcome with emotion • The news of her death blew my mind; The news of her death overwhelmed me.

**blow one’s own horn (to)** exp. to brag • Every time I see him, he blows his own horn; Every time I see him, he brags about himself. 

**blow one’s stack (to)** exp. to lose one’s temper • She blew her stack when I told her the news; She lost her temper when I told her the news.

**blow one’s top (to)** exp. to lose one’s temper • You should have seen how my sister blew her top at me!; You should have seen how my sister lost her temper with me!

**blow over (to)** exp. to subside (like a storm) • I know she’s mad at you now, but it’ll blow over soon; I know she’s mad at you now but it’ll subside soon.

**blow someone away (to)** exp. 1. to kill someone • He got himself blown away by the cops yesterday; He got himself killed by the police yesterday. • 2. to flabbergast • The news of her death just blew me away!; The news of her death shocked me!

**blow something (to)** exp. • 1. to fail • I blew the test; I failed the test. • 2. to make a huge mistake • I forgot to pick her up at the airport today! I blew it; I forgot to pick her up at the airport today! I made a huge mistake.

**blow the lid off something (to)** exp. to expose the truth about something • The authorities just blew the lid off the scandal; The authorities just exposed the truth about the scandal.

**blow the whistle on someone (to)** exp. to inform on someone • I blew the whistle on her when I found out she was stealing from the company; I informed on her when I found out she was stealing from the company.

**blow up at someone (to)** exp. to become suddenly furious at someone • She blew up at me for no reason; She became suddenly furious at me for no reason.

**come to blows (to)** exp. to fight physically or verbally • They got so mad at each other that they came to blows!; They go so mad at each other that they got into a fight!
**Breeze**

breeze (to be a) adj. to be easy • *This work is a breeze; This work is easy.*

breeze into a room (to) exp. to enter a room (nonchalantly) • *She breezed into the room unaware that everyone was angry with her; She entered the room nonchalantly, unaware that everyone was angry with her.*

shoot the breeze (to) exp. to chat • *We stood in front of the house shooting the breeze for an hour; We stood in front of the house chatting for an hour.*

**Earth**

down-to-earth (to be) exp. to be unpretentious and sincere • *I like her 'cause she’s so down-to-earth; I like her because she’s so unpretentious.*

“What on earth!” exclam. exclamation of great surprise • *What on earth! That can’t be possible!*

† NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation. For a list of exclamations and expletives used by teens, refer to Bleep! - A Guide to Popular American Obscenities by David Burke.

**Cloud**

“Behind every cloud is a silver lining” exp. “Behind every bad situation is a good situation.”

on cloud nine (to be) exp. to be euphorically happy • *She’s on cloud nine now that she has a boyfriend; She’s euphorically happy now that she has a boyfriend.*

walk around with a black cloud over one’s head (to) exp. to live every day in a state of gloom • *Why do you always walk around with a black cloud over your head?; Why do you live each day in a state of gloom?*

**Fog**

foggiest (not to have the) exp. not to have the slightest idea • *I don’t have the foggiest why he’s in such a bad mood; I don’t have the slightest idea why he’s in such a bad mood.*

† NOTE: This is a shortened version of “not to have the foggiest idea.”

in a fog about something (to be) exp. to be in a daze about something • *I can’t answer your question. I’m in a fog; I can’t answer your question. I’m in a daze.*
**Heaven**

“Good heavens!” exclam. exclamation of surprise • Good heavens! What happened to your car?
• NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation.

heavenly (to be) adj. to be blissful • Come in for a swim! The water in this river is heavenly!; Come in for a swim! The water in this river is blissful.
• NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation.

“Heavens!” exclam. exclamation of surprise • Heavens! Why are you so late?
• NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation.

“Heavens to Betsy!” exclam. exclamation of surprise • Heavens to Betsy! Where are we?
• NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation.

in seventh heaven (to be) exp. to be in ecstasy • She’s been in seventh heaven ever since she met her new boyfriend; She’s been in ecstasy ever since she met her new boyfriend.

move heaven and earth (to) exp. to do everything in one’s power in order to accomplish something • I’ll move heaven and earth in order to attend her wedding; I’ll do everything in my power in order to attend her wedding.

“My heavens!” exclam. exclamation of surprise • My heavens! Why are you all wet?
• NOTE: This exclamation is not as popular with the younger generation.

**Hell**

• NOTE: The following expressions containing the noun “hell” should be used cautiously since this term is considered somewhat coarse, though not vulgar, when used in expressions.

as hell exp. to extreme • I’m mad as hell!; I’m extremely mad!

“Come hell or high water!” exp. “No matter what happens!” • I’m going to get a raise come hell or high water!; I’m going to get a raise no matter what happens!

“Go to hell!” exp. a strong command aimed at a contemptuous person.

“Hell if I know!” exp. “I certainly don’t know!”

“Hell, yes!” / “Hell, no!” exclam. “Absolutely!” / “Absolutely not!”

“Like hell!” exclam. “That’s absolutely incorrect! • He thinks I actually like doing all this work? Like hell!; He thinks I
actually like doing all this work? That's absolutely incorrect!

**through hell (to go)** *exp.* to have great difficulty • *I went through hell finding just the car I wanted*; I had great difficulty finding just the car I wanted.

"**What the hell**" *exp.* 1. (as a question) denotes annoyance and surprise • *What the hell?!*; What is that?! • 2. (as a statement) denotes resignation • *I'm not going to let you use my car tonight!* ...Oh, what the hell. You can use it but only for an hour!; I'm not going to let you use my car tonight! ...Oh, all right. You can use it but only for an hour!

"**When hell freezes over?!**" *exclam.* “Never!”

**Moon**

**moon someone** (to) *exp.* to expose one's buttocks to someone • *He mooed us as we drove by!*; He exposed his buttocks to us as we drove by!

• NOTE: This is a common college prank performed primarily by men to evoke a response from women.

**once in a blue moon** *exp.* very rarely • *Events like this happen only once in a blue moon*; Events like this happen rarely.

**promise someone the moon** (to) *exp.* to make someone all sorts of unrealistic promises • *He’ll promise you the moon in order to get what he wants*; He’ll promise you anything in order to get what he wants.

**Rain**

**know enough to come in out of the rain** (not to) *exp.* to be hopelessly dumb • *He doesn't know enough to come in out of the rain*; He’s hopelessly dumb.

**rain cats and dogs** (to) *exp.* to rain heavily • *It's raining cats and dogs outside!*; It’s raining heavily outside!

**rain on someone's parade** (to) *exp.* to stifle someone’s fun or moment of glory • *I was having so much fun before he arrived. Why does he always have to rain on my parade?*; I was having so much fun before he arrived. Why does he always have to stifle my fun?

**save something for a rainy day** (to) *exp.* to safeguard something until it is needed • *I know you don't need this money right now, but save it for a rainy day*; I know you don’t need this money right now, but safeguard it until it is needed.

**take a rain check** (to) *exp.* to postpone • *Thank you for your invitation for dinner but I already have plans tonight. May I have a rain check?*; Thank you for your
invitation for dinner but I already have plans tonight. May we do it another time?

"When it rains, it pours!" exp.
"When significant events start to happen, they all occur at once!"

**Snow**

give someone a snow job (to) exp.
to mislead someone • I bought the car because I believed what the salesman said. Now I realize that he gave me a snow job!; I bought the car because I believed what the salesman said. Now I realize that he misled me!

• ALSO: to snow someone exp. • He really snowed you!; He really misled you!

**Storm**

brainstorm n. fantastic idea • I just got a brainstorm!; I just got a fantastic idea!

eat up a storm (to) exp. to eat abundantly • We ate up a storm at my mother’s house; We ate abundantly at my mother’s house

storm into a room (to) exp. to enter a room quickly and angrily • You should have seen the way she stormed into the room!; You should have seen the way she entered the room so quickly and angrily!

take something by storm (to) exp.
to do something boldly with the intent of attaining a goal quickly • He took the entertainment industry by storm; He succeeded quickly at penetrating the entertainment industry.

**Thunder**

thunder into a room (to) exp. to enter a room angrily and noisily • He scared me the way he thundered into the room; He scared me the way he entered the room so angrily and noisily.

thunder thighs exp. humorous expression for “fat thighs” • I’ve gotta go to the gym. I’m getting thunder thighs; I’ve got to go to the gym. I’m getting fat thighs.

**Weather**

fair-weather friend (to be a) exp. a friend who is faithful only when things are going well • When I needed him the most, he turned out to be a fair-weather friend;

When I needed him the most, he turned out to be a friend who is only there when things are going well.

feel under the weather (to) exp. to feel sick • I’m feeling under the weather; I’m feeling sick.

**Wind**

break wind (to) exp. to have flatulence • Who broke wind?; Who had flatulence?
get a second wind (to) exp. to get a sudden burst of energy • The runner got a second wind and won the race; The runner got a sudden burst of energy and won the race.

get wind of something (to) exp. to discover some news • I got wind that you’re planning on leaving the company; I discovered the news that you’re planning on leaving the company.

get winded (to) exp. to get out of breath due to over exertion • I got winded climbing up the stairs; I got out of breath from climbing up the stairs.

knock the wind out of someone (to) exp. to engage in an activity that makes one unable to catch one’s breath • When he hit me, it knocked the wind right out of me; When he hit me, I couldn’t catch my breath. • The long walk we took really knocked the wind out of me; The long walk we took really made me lose my breath.

make a lot of wind (to) exp. to make a lot of fuss about nothing • Don’t mind him. He’s just making a lot of wind; Don’t mind him. He’s just making a lot of fuss about nothing.

whirlwind tour exp. quick trip to many locations in a short period of time • We’re doing a whirlwind tour of Europe; We’re taking a quick trip throughout Europe.
LESSON SEVEN

Slang Used in Traffic Reports

- The Traffic Report -

You may find yourself at a dead stop due to the numerous rubberneckers gawking at a tangle on I-5.
Dialogue In Slang

The Traffic Report

MONOLOGUE

The traffic anchor is reporting the news.

Anchor: It's a tough row to hoe out there today so let me clue you in on what's happening on the highways. Due to rush hour, traffic is heavy right now with a lot of slow-and-go. You may even find yourself at a dead stop as you work your way down to the commercial district. The bunch-up is due to the numerous rubberneckers gawking at the tangle between a pickup and a big rig on I-5. Both vehicles spun out and got into a fender bender but are now off on the right shoulder. Police will be arriving on the scene shortly so heads up. You should find yourselves moving at a quick clip once you leave the city as traffic starts to break up. You'll have a clear shot for a few miles then traffic will pick up again due to a bottleneck on the highway. We'll keep tabs on the traffic conditions for you every 20 minutes.
A Traffic Report

MONOLOGUE

The traffic anchor is reporting the news.

Anchor: It’s a difficult job driving out there today so let me inform you about what’s happening on the highways. Due to everyone leaving work at the same time, traffic is congested right now with a lot of braking and accelerating. You may even find yourself at a complete stop as you slowly approach the commercial district. The congestion is due to the numerous spectators gawking at the accident between a pickup truck and a big commercial truck on Interstate 5. Both vehicles lost control and got into a small accident but are now off on the right edge of the highway. Police will soon be arriving where the accident occurred so be alert. You should find yourselves moving at a quick pace once you leave the city as traffic starts to diminish. You’ll have an unobstructed passage for a few miles then traffic will increase again due to merging lanes on the highway. We’ll keep a close surveillance on the traffic conditions for you every 20 minutes.
A Traffic Report

MONOLOGUE

The traffic anchor is reporting the news.

Anchor: It's a tough row da hoe out there t'day so lemme clue you in on what's happ'ning on the highways. Du da rush hour, Traffic's heavy right now with a lot 'a slow-'n-go. You may even fin' djerself ad a dead stop as you work yer way down ta the commercial district. The bunch-up is due da the numerous rubberneckers gawking at the tangle b'tween a pickup 'n a big rig on I-5. Both vehicles spun out 'n god into a fender bender but 'r now off on the right shoulder. Police'll be arriving on the scene shortly so heads up. You should fin' djerselves moving ad a quick clip once you leave the cidy as traffic starts ta break up. You'll have a clear shot fer a few miles then traffic'll pick up again due do a boddleneck on the highway. We'll keep tabs on the traffic conditions for you every 20 minutes.
Vocabulary

**big rig** *n.* a large commercial multi-wheeled truck that carries a trailer • *Your mother drives a big rig?*; Your mother drives a large commercial truck?

**bottleneck** *n.* traffic congestion due to a sudden decrease in lanes • *There’s always a bottleneck on this part of the highway because it decreases from four lanes to two*; There’s always congestion on this part of the highway because it decreases from four lanes to two.

† **NOTE:** The shape of a bottle is similar to the shape of a roadway that decreases in the number of lanes, becoming increasingly narrow at one end.

**break up (to)** *exp.* (of traffic) to decrease in congestion • *I can’t believe all this congestion. Hopefully, it’ll break up after the construction work on the highway*; I can’t believe all this congestion. Hopefully, it’ll decrease after the construction work on the highway.

**bunch-up** *n.* sudden traffic congestion • *Slow down! There’s a bunch-up ahead!*; Slow down! There’s some sudden traffic congestion ahead!

† **NOTE:** It is very common to say either “Slow down!” or “Slow up!” to advise someone to decrease his/her speed. Both expressions are identical and may be used interchangeably.

**clear shot** *n.* an unobstructed passage • *After all that traffic, it’s finally nice to have a clear shot the rest of the way*; After all that traffic, it’s finally nice to have an unobstructed passage the rest of the way.

**clip** *n.* speed • *Your boat is really powerful. We’re moving at quite a fast clip!*; Your boat is really powerful. We’re moving at quite a fast speed!

**clue someone in on something (to)** *exp.* to inform someone of something • *Let me clue you in on what’s been going on while you’ve been on vacation*; Let me inform you of what’s been going on while you’ve been on vacation.

**dead stop** *n.* complete stop • *We were at a dead stop for an entire hour on the highway!*; We were at a complete stop for an entire hour on the highway!

† **ALSO:** to stop dead *exp.* to stop completely and suddenly • *When I saw the snake, I stopped dead in my tracks*; When I saw the snake, I stopped completely and suddenly.
fender-bender *exp.* a minor traffic accident without any casualties • *I got into a little fender-bender on the way to work today;* I got into a minor traffic accident on the way to work today.

*NOTE (1):* This expression is part of the extensive world of Rhyming Slang.

*NOTE (2):* For additional rhyming slang, see page 131.

"Heads up!" *exp.* "Be alert and look up!"

*NOTE:* This is a common cry to warn people that something is flying through the air and could potentially cause harm on its way down.

heavy adj. (of traffic) dense • *Traffic was heavy all the way home;* Traffic was dense all the way home.

I *n.* an extremely common abbreviation for "interstate" • *I-10 is one of the few interstate highways that stretches all the way across the United States;* Interstate 10 is one of the few interstate highways that stretches all the way across the United States.

keep tabs on something for someone (to) *exp.* to keep a close surveillance on something for someone • *While I'm on vacation, will you keep tabs on any new developments at work for me?;* While I'm on vacation, will you keep a close surveillance on any new developments at work for me?

pick up speed (to) *exp.* to increase in speed • *Our sled started picking up speed as we went down the hill;* Our sled started increasing in speed as we went down the hill.

pickup *n.* a popular abbreviation of "pickup truck" • *I've always wanted to buy a pickup because I like driving high off the ground;* I've always wanted to buy a pickup truck because I like driving high off the ground.

rubbernecker *n.* gawker, one who cranes his/her neck (as if it were made of rubber) in order to observe a traffic accident or unusual occurrence on the road • *On my way home, I was behind a rubbernecker who kept slowing down every time we passed a traffic accident;* On my way home, I was behind a gawker who kept slowing down every time we passed a traffic accident.

*NOTE:* to rubberneck *v.* to gawk • *Stop rubbernecking and drive!;* Stop gawking and drive!

rush hour *exp.* period of heavy traffic due to the close of business at the end of the day • *If we go to the movies now, we're going to hit rush hour;* If we go to the movies now, we're going to be on the roads when traffic is heaviest.
Scene n. (of police) the exact place where an incident took place • The police arrived at the scene of the crime; The police arrived at the exact place where the crime took place.

Shoulder n. the edge of the roadway where a car may park without obstructing traffic • I had to pull off onto the right shoulder to change my tire; I had to drive my car off to the side of the road to change my tire.

Slow-and-go exp. braking and accelerating • There’s a lot of slow-and-go on the road right now due to rush hour; There’s a lot of braking and accelerating on the road right now due to everyone leaving work at the same time.
• ALSO: stop-and-go exp. stopping and accelerating.

Spin out (to) exp. said of a car that is out of control and begins to spin due to slippery roads, applying the brakes suddenly, a flat tire, etc. • I was driving on the highway and I suddenly got a flat tire which made the car spin out. Luckily, there was no one else on the road at the time; I was driving on the highway and I suddenly got a flat tire which made the car spin from the loss of control. Luckily, there was no one else on the road at the time.

Tangle n. a traffic accident where two or more cars have collided • Did you see the tangle on the highway today?; Did you see the traffic accident on the highway today?

Tough row to hoe (to be a) exp. to be a difficult job to accomplish • (lit); to be a difficult row of crop to hoe • If he doesn’t learn how to be independent, he’s going to have a tough row to hoe; If he doesn’t learn how to be independent, he’s going to have difficulty in life.

Work one’s way down/through/over/etc. (to) exp. to approach a destination laboriously • As you work your way down the mountain, be sure to take the time to rest; As you slowly descend the mountain, be sure to take the time to rest.
PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Seven, p. 216]

A. Circle the word in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

1. It took me an entire hour to get home because of a (turtleneck, crookneck, bottleneck) on the highway.

2. Let me (glue, clue, slue) you in on what happened yesterday!

3. All the cars were at a (live, living, dead) stop on the road.

4. We were moving at a real fast (clip, flip, slip)!

5. I was involved in a little fender (blender, bender, gender) today.

6. If we leave now, we’re going to hit rush (hour, minute, second).

7. Traffic is really (heavy, slim, slender) this afternoon.

8. There’s a lot of slow-and-(mow, blow, go) on the roads tonight.

9. Did you see the (tangle, tango, tangelo) on the highway?

10. The police just arrived on the (scene, spleen, screen).

11. (Feet, Heads, Hands) up! Something’s flying toward us!

12. Every time there’s an accident on the road, you can be sure there will be lots of (turtlenecks, rubberneckers, crooknecks).
### B. Match the columns.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>There’s a lot of braking and accelerating on the road right now.</td>
<td>A. I had trouble getting home because of the tangle on the highway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>He laboriously arrived at the top of the mountain.</td>
<td>B. I’ve always wanted to drive a big rig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The accident has been moved to the edge of the roadway.</td>
<td>C. It was only a fender bender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I had trouble getting home because of the traffic accident on the highway.</td>
<td>D. There’s a lot of slow-and-go on the road right now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The police just arrived where the accident took place.</td>
<td>E. They just closed I-5 for repairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>They just closed Interstate 5 for repairs.</td>
<td>F. How fast was the pickup truck moving?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>It was only a minor traffic accident without any casualties.</td>
<td>G. We should have a clear shot the rest of the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>How fast was the pickup truck moving?</td>
<td>H. The police just arrived on the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Traffic was so dense that we came to a complete stop.</td>
<td>I. Traffic was so heavy that we came to a dead stop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>I’ve always wanted to drive a large commercial multi-wheeled truck.</td>
<td>J. The accident has been moved to the shoulder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>We should have an unobstructed passage the rest of the way.</td>
<td>K. He worked his way to the top of the mountain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Heads up!</td>
<td>L. Be alert and look up!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Complete the following sentences by using the word list below.

- **bottleneck**
- **clue**
- **tabs**
- **go**
- **rubbernecker**
- **dead**
- **scene**
- **spin**
- **break**
- **heavy**
- **rush**
- **row**

1. We came to a _______ stop on the highway because of all the traffic congestion.

2. _______ hour seems to be starting earlier and earlier.

3. Get ready to slow down. There’s always a _______ in the highway around here.

4. The ambulance arrived on the _______ one minute after the accident took place.

5. I’ll keep _______ on the situation for you while you’re gone.

6. Finally! There’s a _______ in the traffic!

7. There’s a lot of slow-and-_______ on the roads today.

8. Don’t ever apply the brakes hard when driving over icy roads or you may _______ out.

9. I can’t wait to pass that _______! He’s more interested in watching the accident than watching the road!

10. I’m afraid that traffic is going to be _______ all the way home.

11. _______ me in. What happened at work today?

12. It’s a tough _______ to hoe on the roads this afternoon.
A CLOSER LOOK:

Rhyming Slang

Hidden away in the depths of the English language is a type of whimsical rhyming slang as seen demonstrated in the dialogue with the expression *fender bender*. Rhyming slang is extremely common, yet most native speakers aren’t even aware that they use it. It isn’t until you rattle off a few popular examples that a surprised native born American will say, “Geez Louise! You’re right! Holy moley! We do use a hodge-podge of rhyming terms!

(one’s last name)’s the name, (one’s profession)’s my game
exp. • Burke’s the name, writing’s my game; Burke is my name, writing is my profession.

as snug as a bug in a rug (to be) exp. to be extremely cozy and warm • I’m as snug as a bug in a rug in this bed; I’m cozy and warm in this bed.

Boo hoo! exclam. used to indicate sadness • We can’t go to the park today because it’s raining. Boo hoo!
♦ NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound one makes when crying.

bummer in the summer (to be) exp. to be a shame • What a bummer in the summer!; What a shame!
♦ NOTE: This expression is considered outdated and is only used in jest.

by hook or by crook exp. by any means • I’m gonna attend her wedding by hook or by crook!

cruising for a bruising (to be) exp. to be asking for a fight • You’re cruisin’ for a bruisin’, pal;
You’re asking for a fight, pal.
♦ NOTE: Common pronunciation: cruisin’ fer a bruisin’.

Different strokes for different folks exp. Different people like different things.

double trouble exp. twice as many problems • If my boss finds out that I called in sick and went to the beach in the company car, I’ll be in double trouble!; If my boss finds out that I called in sick and went to the beach in the company car, I’ll be in twice as much trouble!

drunk as a skunk (to be) exp. to be extremely intoxicated • He’s drunk as a skunk; He’s extremely intoxicated.
fair and square exp. in a fair manner • I won fair and square; I won in a fair manner.

fender-bender exp. a small car accident • My brother got into a fender-bender with our dad’s car; My brother got into a small car accident with our dad’s car.

fuddy-duddy n. one who is old-fashioned and conventional • He never likes to try new things. He’s such a fuddy-duddy; He never likes to try new things. He’s so old-fashioned and conventional.

fun in the sun exp. fun at the beach • We’re going to Hawaii for some fun in the sun; We’re going to Hawaii for some fun at the beach.

Geez, Louise! exp. • 1. said in surprise • Geez, Louise! Look how tall she is! • 2. said in disappointment • Geez, Louise. I can’t believe I failed the final! • NOTE: The difference in connotation between 1. and 2. depends on the context and delivery of the speaker.

go with the flow (to) exp. to comply with the natural progression • I know you don’t like what’s happening in your life right now, but instead of resisting all the time, just comply with the natural progression.

hanky-panky exp. secretive sexual activity • I think there’s some hanky-panky going on between them; I think there’s some secretive sexual activity going on between them.

heebie-geebies exp. anxiety • I get the heebie-geebies in the dark; I get anxious and nervous in the dark.

Hell’s bells! exp. said in surprise and disappointment • She got chosen for the job instead of me? Hell’s bells!

helter-skelter adj. chaotic • Everything was helter-skelter at my house today; Everything was chaotic at my house today.

hocus-pocus exp. magic tricks • She’s into all sorts of hocus-pocus; She enjoys all sorts of magic tricks. • NOTE: This is also a common incantation used by magicians to manifest a magical feat.

hodge-podge exp. conglomeration • The stew I made for dinner is just a hodge-podge of leftovers; The stew I made for dinner is just a conglomeration of leftovers.

hoity-toity exp. pretentious • Her parents are so hoity-toity!; Her parents are so pretentious!

hokey-dokey exp. all right • “Wanna go to the movies
*Tonight?* "Hokey-dokey;" "Do you want to go to the movies tonight?" "All right."

**Variation:** okey-dokey exp.

**Holy Moley! exp.**
1. Said in surprise • Holy Moley! How much money did you win?
2. Said in disappointment • Holy Moley. I broke my favorite vase.

**horse’s ass exp.** (vulgar) fool • He’s such a horse’s ass; He’s such a fool.

**hotshot n.** A flamboyantly skillful person • He thinks he such a hotshot!; He thinks he’s so superior at everything he does!

**NOTE:** The term hotshot is also used in fun to indicate that the speaker is impressed: Hey, hotshot! That was quite a performance!

**humdrum adj.** Boring • It's so humdrum around here; It's so boring around here.

**hustle and bustle n.** Commotion and chaos • We’re moving to the country to get away from the hustle and bustle of the city; We’re moving to the country to get away from the commotion and chaos of the city.

**NOTE:** Common pronunciation: hustle 'n bustle.

**If you snooze, you lose! exp.** If you’re not alert, you’ll never succeed.

**In a while, Crocodile! exp.** See you later!

**itsy-bitsy (to be) adj.** To be extremely small • It’s so itsy-bitsy, I can hardly see it!; It’s so small, I can hardly see it!

**Jeepers creepers! exclam.** Exclamation of surprise or disappointment.

**NOTE:** This expression, although outdated, was very common in the late 1920s and is only used today in jest or in old movies of the era. "Jeepers creepers!" is actually a euphemism for the exclamation "Jesus Christ!"

**jet set n.** Group of wealthy individuals who regularly travel by air • You’re traveling to Europe again? What are you... part of the jet set?; You’re traveling to Europe again? What are you... part of the group of wealthy individuals who travel regularly by air?

**ALSO:** jet setter n. Wealthy individual who travels regularly by air.

**Joe Shmoe** Prn. Name given as a variable for any individual • I don’t share my secrets with just any Joe Shmoe; I don’t share my secrets with just anyone.

**NOTE:** In rhyming slang, it is common to repeat a word but replace the first letter with shm as a way to show contempt for the subject matter: fancy-shmancy; excessively flamboyant •
nice-shmice; unimpressively nice; etc.

local yokel exp. inhabitant of a particular region • She's a local yokel; She’s an inhabitant of this region.

Loose lips sink ships! exp. If you divulge secrets, trouble is going to develop.

lovey-dovey exp. extremely affectionate • They're very lovey-dovey with each other; They’re extremely affectionate with each other.

made in the shade (to be) exp. to have an easy time of something • Once I answer this one question on the test, I’ll have it made in the shade; Once I answer this one question on the test, the remainder will be easy.

make or break someone (to) exp. to cause someone to be extremely prosperous or terribly unsuccessful • The reviews that the producers get on their movie will either make or break them; The reviews that the producers get on their movie will either make them extremely prosperous or terribly unsuccessful.

mean and lean (to be) exp. to have a very athletic body • He is mean and lean!; He has a very athletic body!

not contracted: He is mean and lean!; rather than He’s mean and lean! The contraction would actually tend to soften the statement.

mumbo-jumbo n. gibberish, nonsense • Did you understand all that mumbo-jumbo he was using?; Did you understand all that gibberish he was using?

namby-pamby adj. spineless and weak • He’s so namby-pamby; He’s so spineless and weak.

NOTE: The “a” in namby and pamby is pronounced like the “a” in at.

nitty-gritty (to get down to the) exp. to discuss the most important elements • Now that we’ve discussed what we want to do, let’s get down to the nitty-gritty. How are we going to get the work done?; Now that we’ve discussed what we want to do, let’s discuss the most important elements. How are we going to get the work done?

nitwit adj. fool • What a nitwit!; What a fool!

No fuss, no muss! exp. No trouble, no disorder!

NOTE: This is a common sales line heard in commercials as a way to attract buyers to purchase a product.

No pain, no gain exp. If you don’t push yourself beyond your limits, you’re never going to improve.
No way, José! exp. Absolutely not!

out and about (to be) exp. to be wandering about or doing errands
- She's out and about today;
She's out doing errands today.

palsy-walsy (to be) adj. to be extremely friendly with one another
- We've very palsy-walsy; We've very friendly with each other.
- NOTE: The “a” in palsy and walsy is pronounced like the “a” in at.

party hearty (to) exp. to have a good time at a party
- Let's go party hearty!; Let's go party a lot!

payday n. the day that paychecks are received by employees
- Today is payday!; Today I'm receiving my paycheck!

plain Jane (to be a) exp. to be an ordinary-looking woman
- She's such a plain Jane; She's such an ordinary-looking woman.

pooper-scooper n. shovel for picking up dog excrement
- If you're going to take the dog for a walk, make sure to take the pooper-scooper; If you're going to take the dog for a walk, make sure to take the shovel for picking up dog excrement.

roly-poly (to be) adj. to be rather plump
- He's not really fat, just roly-poly; He's not fat, just rather plump.

rootin' tootin' (highfalutin) exp. remarkable
- He's the meanest rootin' tootin' cowboy in the West!; He's the meanest and most remarkable cowboy in the West.
- NOTE: The expression rootin' tootin' comes from Western slang and is still heard in old movies of the pioneer days and cartoons focusing on the old West. The adjective highfalutin, meaning “pompous,” is commonly attached to rootin' tootin' to add emphasis as well as continue the rhyming pattern.

Say it, don’t spray it! exp. a common barb given to someone who inadvertently spits when speaking
- Hey! Say it, don’t spray it!; Hey! Speak what you want to say, don’t spit it!

scarf and barf (to) exp. to gorge oneself and then vomit
- She's gonna go scarf and barf again; She's going to go gorge herself and vomit again.
- NOTE: Common pronunciation: scarf 'n barf. This is also a humorous term for the condition of bulimia.

See ya later, Alligator! exp. a well-known, yet dated, way to say “good-bye.”
- VARIATION: “Later, Gator!”

shop till one drops (to) exp. to shop until exhaustion
- Let's shop till
we drop!; Let's shop until we're exhausted!

silly Billy *exp.* name given to one who is nonsensical and humorous
• You're such a silly Billy!; You're such a nonsensical and humorous person!

super-duper *exp.* gigantic • I'm gonna treat myself to a super-duper ice cream cone!; I'm going to treat myself to a gigantic ice cream cone!
• NOTE: Common pronunciation: sooper-dooper.

Tee-hee! *exclam.* used to indicate amusement • Tee-hee! I tricked you!
• NOTE: This is an onomatopoeia for the sound one makes when laughing hard yet quietly.

Up your nose with a rubber hose! *exp.* euphemistic statement of contempt for an annoying person.

warm for one's form (to be) *exp.* to be sexually excited by someone's body • I think she's warm for my form!; I think she's sexually excited by my body.

wear and tear *exp.* deterioration due to excessive use • There's a lot of wear and tear on my car driving it to work every day; There's a lot of deterioration happening to my car driving it to work every day.
• NOTE: Common pronunciation: wear 'n tear.

white lie *exp.* a trivial lie which is used to get someone out of a difficult situation or to spare one's feelings • I didn't want to go to work today, so I told my boss a white lie; I didn't want to go to work today so I told my boss a trivial lie.

What's the plan, Sam? *exp.* What are we going to do now?
• VARIATION: "What's the plan, Stan?"

wheel and deal (to) *exp.* to negotiate • A lot of wheeling and dealing goes on in his office; A lot of negotiating goes on in his office.
• NOTE: Common pronunciation: wheel 'n deal.

Yo, bro! *exp.* Hi, friend!
• NOTE: This is a greeting primarily among black men since they commonly refer to each other as brothers or "bro" for short.
I'm way stoked! My favorite group just cut a new C.D.! The lead singer is such the stud! And he's so gorgeous... no! I can't believe you're scamming on that goob! Make me spew!
Lesson Eight - TEEN/COLLEGE SLANG

Dialogue In Slang

At the Record Store

DIALOGUE

Debbie and Alicia are looking for some albums.

Debbie: I’m way stoked! My favorite group just cut a new C.D.! Have you heard their latest hit, “Baggin’ Some Rays on the Beach with My Homey?” It’s deadly!

Alicia: I know. It’s got the best hook. My mom always bags on me ’cause I blast the stereo every time that song comes on.

Debbie: A few of us shined bio yesterday, which is a total mick class anyway, to hit one of their jam sessions. The lead singer did the meanest guitar licks at their last gig! That guy is such the stud!

Alicia: And he’s so gorgeous... not! I can’t believe you’re scamming on that goob! Hello! He’s so lame. Make me spew. I dunno what his deal is but he dresses like a dode and his hair is always majorly tweaked out. I’m starting to wonder about the kind of people you hang with.
Lesson Eight - TEEN/COLLEGE SLANG

Translation of dialogue in standard English

At the Record Store

DIALOGUE

Debbie and Alicia are looking for some albums.

*Debbie:* I’m really excited! My favorite group just recorded a new compact disc! Have you heard their newest successful song, “Sunbathing on the Beach with My Friend?” It’s fantastic!

*Alicia:* I know. It’s got the most memorable section. My mother always criticizes me because I turn up the volume on the stereo every time that song comes on.

*Debbie:* A few of us didn’t go to biology class yesterday, which is a real easy class anyway, in order to listen to one of their music sessions. The lead singer played the best guitar melodies at their last performance. That guy is so masculine!

*Alicia:* And he’s so gorgeous... not really! I can’t believe you’re hoping for a sexual encounter with that fool! Are you serious? He’s so stupid. That makes me vomit. I don’t know what his problem is but he dresses like an idiot and his hair is always extremely messy. I’m starting to wonder about the kind of people you socialize with.
Lesson Eight - TEEN/COLLEGE SLANG

Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

At the Record Store

DIALOGUE

Debbie 'n Alicia 'r lookin' fer s'm albums.

Debbie: I'm way stoked! My fav'rit group jus' cud a new C.D.! Have ya heard their ladest hit, "Baggin' S'm Rays on the Beach with My Homey?" It's deadly!

Alicia: I know. It's got the best hook. My mom always bags on me 'cause I blast the stereo every time that song comes on.

Debbie: A few of us shined bio yesterday, which is a todal mick class anyway, ta hit one 'a their jam sessions. The lead singer did the meanest guitar licks at their last gig. That guy's such the stud!

Alicia: And 'e's so gorgeous... not! I can't believe yer scammin' on that goob! Hello! He's so lame. Make me spew. I dunno what 'is deal is but 'e dresses like a dode 'n 'is hair's always majorly tweaked out. I'm starding ta wonder about the kind 'a people you hang with.
Vocabulary

**bag on someone** *(to)* exp. 1. to reprimand someone • *My mom bagged on me for coming home late last night;* My mother reprimanded me for coming home late last night. • 2. to criticize • *My dad keeps baggin’ on me about my clothes;* My dad keeps criticizing me about my clothes.

SYNONYM: **to rag on someone** exp. • *My girlfriend ragged on me for an hour ‘cause I forgot our date;* My girlfriend reprimanded me for an hour because I forgot our date. • *My mom always bags on me about my taste in music;* My mother always criticizes me about my taste in music.

**goob** *n.* fool • *What a goob!;* What a fool!

NOTE: This term comes from the old television series “The Andy Griffith Show” which featured a foolish character named “Goober.”

**bio** *n.* common abbreviation for “biology” • *She’s the best student in bio class;* She’s the best student in biology class.

NOTE: For additional common abbreviations used in school, refer to page 163.

**blast the stereo** *(to)* exp. to turn the volume up loudly on the stereo • *I can’t believe she blasts the stereo at midnight!;* I can’t believe she turns the volume up loudly on the stereo at midnight!

SYNONYM (1): **to crank up the stereo** exp. • *Let’s crank up the stereo and party!;* Let’s turn up the volume on the stereo and have a party!

**C.D.** *n.* (used by all ages) common abbreviation for “compact disc” • *My parents bought me a new C.D. player for my birthday;* My parents bought me a new compact disc player for my birthday.

**cut** *(a record, a C.D., an album, etc.)** *(to)* exp. to record • *Did you hear that Nancy was just hired to cut an album?;* Did you hear that Nancy was just hired to record an album?

ALSO (1): cut *n.* 1. song from a recording • *I like the first cut on that album;* I like the first song on that album. • 2. share of profits • *My cut is 70%, yours is 30%;* My share of the profits is 70%, yours is 30%. • 3. elimination round in a contest • *Congratulations! You made the first cut!;* Congratulations! You avoided being eliminated in the first round!

ALSO (2): **to lay down tracks** exp. • This is a common expression in the music industry referring to recording on multi-track tape. Each track contains a different musical line either instrumental or vocal. When all tracks are played at the same time, a complete song is produced.
**deadly** *adj.* 1. excellent • *That group plays the most deadly music*; That group plays the best music. 2. extremely difficult • *The math final was deadly*; The math final was extremely difficult.

*NOTE:* For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

**dode** *n.* fool • *Our new teacher is the biggest dode!*; Our new teacher is the biggest fool!

• *SYNONYM:* **dork** *n.* • *What a dork!*; What a fool!

• *NOTE:* **dode** = *dork* + *dude*

**gig** *n.* musical performance • *I was asked to perform tomorrow but the gig doesn’t pay enough!*; I was asked to perform tomorrow but the performance doesn’t pay enough!

**hang with someone** *(to)* *exp.* to spend time with someone (and do nothing in particular), to socialize with someone • *She likes hanging with her friends in the park*; She likes socializing with her friends in the park.

• *SYNONYM:* **to kick it with someone** *exp.* • *I’m going to Bob’s house to kick it for a while*; I’m going to Bob’s house to socialize for a while.

• *NOTE:* The expression “*to hang with someone*” is a shortened version of “*to hang out with someone*.” It is extremely popular among teens to drop the preposition “*out*” from commonly used expressions. For example:

  * *to freak out* (to lose control of one’s emotions) = *to freak*;
  * *to chill out* (to relax) = *to chill*;
  * *to space out* (to become forgetful) = *to space*; etc.

**“Hello!”** *exclam.* “Become realistic!” • *You just got a job as a Spanish translator? Hello! You don’t speak Spanish!*; You just got a job as a Spanish translator? Get realistic! You don’t speak Spanish!

• *NOTE:* *“Hello!”* is a humorous exclamation commonly used in response to a ridiculous comment.

• *SYNONYM:* **“Have you lost it?”** *exp.* • *You’re going skydiving? Have you lost it?*; You’re going skydiving? Have you lost touch with reality?

**hit** *n.* (used by all ages) popular song, movie, play, person, etc. • *My brother just wrote a song that I know is going to be a hit*; My brother just wrote a song that I know is going to be popular. • *You’re going to be a big hit at the party*; You’re going to be very popular at the party.

• *ALSO:* **smash hit** *exp.* very popular song, movie, play, person, etc.

• *ANTONYM:* **bomb** *n.* unsuccessful song, movie, play, person, etc. • *That movie is going to be a big bomb*; That movie is going to be a big failure.

**hit** *(to)* *v.* (used by all ages) to go to • *Wanna hit the stores with me?*; Do you want to go to the stores with me? • *Did you hit the concert last night?*; Did you go to the concert last night?
homey n. close friend, pal • Have you met Jeff? He’s been my homey for the past 10 years; Have you met Jeff? He’s been my close friend for the past 10 years.
SYNONYM: goomba n. • Hey, my goomba! Can I borrow five dollars?; Hey, good friend! Can I borrow five dollars?

hook n. the part of the song which is the most memorable, whether it be the lyrics or melody • This song has the greatest hook. I keep singing it all day!; This song has the most memorable section. I keep singing it all day!

jam session exp. a meeting of musicians who come together to do musical improvisations • I couldn’t sleep ’cause my brother’s group had a jam session in his bedroom all night!; I couldn’t sleep because my brother’s group got together and did musical improvisations in his bedroom all night!

lame adj. 1. stupid, moronic • He’s so lame; He’s so moronic. • 2. mediocre • I can’t believe how lame the new teacher is; I can’t believe how mediocre the new teacher is.
SYNONYM: dope adj. excellent • You look dope, today!; You look great today!

latest adj. (used by all ages) newest, most recent • Her dress is the latest fashion from Paris; Her dress is the newest fashion from Paris.

lick n. musical phrase • That lick is too complicated for me to play on the guitar; That musical phrase is too complicated for me to play on the guitar.

majorly adv. extremely • He’s majorly weird!; He’s extremely weird!
SYNONYM: mega adv. • He’s mega hot!; He’s extremely sexy!

meanest adv. 1. best • That’s the meanest car I’ve ever driven!; That’s the best car I’ve ever driven! • 2. most difficult • This is the meanest homework assignment we’ve ever had!; This is the hardest homework assignment we’ve ever had!
ALSO: mean adj. (used by all ages) 1. menacing • The weather looks mean today; The weather looks menacing today. • 2. great • She’s a mean cook!; She’s a great cook!
NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

mick class exp. easy class • What a mick class!; What an easy class!
NOTE: This is a shortened version of the expression: Mickey Mouse class.
ALSO: This class is really mick! [or] This class is really Mickey Mouse!; This class is really easy!
not exclam. not really, just kidding • That’s such a beautiful jacket you’re wearing! Not!; That’s such a beautiful jacket you’re wearing! Not really!
• NOTE: This exclamation has become extremely popular among teenagers. It is used humorously to turn a positive statement or compliment into an insult.

scam (to) v. to scrutinize people in the hopes of a possible friend encounter
• He always goes to bars to scam on chicks; He always goes to bars to scrutinize girls for possible friend encounters.
• SYNONYM: to cruise v. • I think that guy is cruising me; I think that guy is scrutinizing me for a possible friend encounter.

shine something (to) exp. to exclude something from one’s plans • He didn’t feel like going to work today, so he just shined it; He didn’t feel like going to work today, so he just excluded it from his plans.
• SYNONYM: to blow something off exp. • 1. to exclude something from one’s plans • I’m blowing off my classes today; I’m not going to my classes today.
• 2. to ignore something or someone • Just blow it off!; Just ignore it!

spew (to) v. to vomit • (lit); to spout or gush • If I eat that, I’ll spew!; If I eat that, I’ll vomit!
• SYNONYM (1): to blow chow exp. • Her brother got sick at the dinner table and blew chow; Her brother got sick at the dinner table and vomited.
• SYNONYM (2): to blow chunks exp.
• SYNONYM (3): to hurl v. • Make me hurl!; That makes me sick!

stoked (to be) adj. to be excited • (lit); to be fueled (as in a furnace) • I passed the final! I’m stoked!; I passed the final! I’m excited!
• SYNONYM: to be jazzed exp. • Tomorrow’s a holiday! I’m jazzed!; Tomorrow’s a holiday! I’m excited!

stud n. a muscular and virile man • (lit); a male animal • That’s your brother? What a stud!; That’s your brother? What a muscular and virile man!
• ALSO: studmuffin n. What a studmuffin!; What a muscular and virile man!

• NOTE: In the opening dialogue, the definite article “the” was used in front of stud instead of the usual indefinite article “a”: That guy is such the stud! This construction is extremely popular with the younger generation.

tweaked [out] (to be) exp. 1. to be in a state of disarray • My hair is all tweaked [out] today; My hair is in a state of disarray today.
• 2. to be unresponsive and lethargic • After seeing the car accident, I feel sort of tweaked [out]; After seeing the car accident, I feel sort of unresponsive.
• 3. to be defective • This computer is all tweaked [out]. I can’t get it to work right; This computer is completely defective. I can’t get it to work right.
way adv. very • He’s way handsome! He’s very handsome!
SYNONYM: fully adv. • “Do you like him?” “Fully!”; “Do you like him?” “Very much!”

“What is your/his/her/their deal?” exp. “What is your/his/her/their problem?” • I don’t know what her deal is but she’s always angry; I don’t know what her problem is but she’s always angry.
• ALSO: “What’s the deal?” exp. “What’s the problem?”

PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY
[Answers to Lesson Eight, p. 216]

A. Underline the appropriate word that best completes the phrase.

1. I heard your music group is going to (cut, slice, chop) a new album!

2. Their song is a big (punch, smack, hit).

3. Bring your guitar to my house for a (marmalade, jam, butter) session.

4. Her dress is the (earliest, latest, longest) fashion from Paris.

5. I passed every math test. It’s such a (mick, sick, lick) class.

6. Stop (scorning, skipping, scamming) on her. That’s my girlfriend.

7. I don’t feel like going to the gym today. I’m (glowing, shining, brightening) it.

8. I feel sick. I think I’m gonna (spout, spew, smack).

9. This is great news! I’m (stoked, stacked, sloshed)!

10. I can’t go to the party like this. My hair’s all (tweedled, thrashed, tweaked)!

11. He is (way, wicked, wasted) handsome!

12. She’s upset again? What’s her (studmuffin, dode, deal)?
B. Replace the word(s) in parentheses with the slang synonym from the right column.

1. That song was (fantastic) ____________ !
   A. goob
2. Here comes the (most memorable section of the song) ____________ .
   B. hang
3. Do you know my (close friend) ____________ ?
   C. hook
4. I’m gonna go (spend time) ____________ at the park with Alicia.
   D. shining
5. Why do you always (criticize) ____________ him all the time?
   E. meanest
6. You actually like that (fool) ____________ ?
   You can’t be serious!
   F. bag on
7. What a (muscular and virile man) ____________ ?
   G. stud
8. My favorite music group is doing a (performance) ____________ at my school!
   H. deadly
9. I’m (extremely) ____________ tired!
10. He plays the (best) ____________ saxophone!
11. I’m (passing on) ____________ work today.
12. I’m starting to feel sick. I think I’m gonna (throw up) ____________ .
13. I’m so (excited) ____________ that I passed the final!
14. That guy’s so (stupid) ____________ ! How can you possibly go out with him?
   N. lame
C. WORD SEARCH: Circle the words in the grid below that fit the following expressions. Words may be spelled up/down, left/right, or diagonally. The first one has been done for you.

1. fool
2. extremely
3. 1. to be in a state of disarray • 2. to be unresponsive and lethargic • 3. to be defective
4. musical phrase
5. an assembly of musicians who get together and do musical improvisations
6. ugly or foolish man
7. popular song, movie, play, person, etc.
8. to ______. To scrutinize people in the hopes of a sexual encounter
9. to ______. To vomit
10. to ______ something. To exclude something from one's plans
11. newest, most recent

Word Search Grid:

```
J A M S E S S I O N L A
D M I C O H S T I S A E
L M G A G I O D A J T I
E C O M E N W A J T E O
I L O O E E W J K K S M
G A B W P S K B H I T A
A V E S K H D E E R H J
I O Y X X I J H O S A O
E Y W H I P S O P E R R
O T X R K P D O D E L L
T W E A K E D J E E E Y
L I C K O E E B X D N A
```
A CLOSER LOOK (1):

Popular Teen and College Slang

Slang is used by individuals as a way to integrate into groups and as a means for groups to identify themselves. The younger generation has certainly proven this by creating their own complex lingo which tends to keep parents in a constant state of confusion. A common complaint from parents is that they can’t understand what their teenagers are saying. There is a simple reason for this. They don’t want them to!

The following is a medley of slang terms and expressions popular among the teen and college groups.

**A ___ and a half exp.** an extreme
(noun) • He’s a stud and a half!;
He’s an extreme stud! • She’s a jerk and a half!; She’s a complete jerk!

**ace a test (to) exp.** to achieve a high grade on a test • I aced my bio exam!; I achieved a high grade on my biology test!

**baby n.** thing • You bought this computer? This baby must have really been expensive!;
You bought this computer? This thing must have really been expensive!

**bail (to) v.** 1. to leave • I’m late! I gotta bail!; I’m late! I have to leave! • 2. to leave a relationship • After being together for three months, she suddenly decided to bail; After being together for three months, she suddenly decided to leave the relationship.

**ballistic (to go) adj.** to become uncontrollably upset • Don’t go ballistic on me!;
Don’t become uncontrollably upset with me!
† NOTE: “Ballistics” refers to the study of the processes within a firearm when it is fired.

**Betty n.** pretty girl • What a Betty!;
What a pretty girl!

**bitchin’ (to be) adj.** to be terrific • That shirt’s bitchin’!;
That shirt’s terrific!
† NOTE (1): The adjective bitchin’ originated in the 1960s but has gained new popularity.
† NOTE (2): This adjective is always pronounced in its contracted form bitchin’; never bitching.
† NOTE (3): Occasionally seen as “bitchen.”
blasted (to be) adj. to be drunk • They got blasted last night; They got drunk last night.

blitzed (to be) adj. to be extremely drunk • Don't let the boss see you so blitzed!; Don't let the boss see you so drunk!

blow chow (to) exp. to vomit • I feel sick. I think I'm gonna blow chow; I feel sick. I think I'm going to throw up. • NOTE: chow n. food • Great chow!; Great food! • ALSO: to blow chunks exp. to vomit.

blow off (to) exp. 1. to ignore • I know he says mean things but just blow it off; I know he says mean things but just ignore it. • 2. not to attend (a class, meeting, function, etc.) • I'm blowing off math today; I'm not attending mathematics class today. • ALSO: a blow-off class exp. an easy class.

bolt (to) v. to leave • My class starts in five minutes! I gotta bolt!; My class starts in five minutes! I have to leave! • NOTE: As seen in the above example, it is very common among teens to contract "have/has got to" to "gotta."

bombed (to be) adj. to be extremely drunk • I got bombed off the spiked punch!; I got extremely drunk from the alcoholic punch! • NOTE: The adjective spiked is a popular slang term used to refer to anything into which alcohol or drugs have been added.

boogie (to) v. to leave • Let's boogie!; Let's leave!

book (to) v. to leave • I'm bored. Let's book; I'm bored. Let's leave.

brain-dead (to be) adj. to be stupid • (lit); medical term referring to the discontinuation of brain waves which occurs before death • I can't believe I got lost driving home. I must have gone brain-dead!; I can't believe I got lost driving home. The brain waves in my head must have stopped!

brewsky n. beer • I think I'll have another brewsky; I think I'll have another beer. • NOTE: The noun brewsky is a variation of brew which literally translates as "mixture" or "concoction."

buffed [out] (to be) exp. to be muscular • Your younger brother really is buffed [out]!; Your younger brother really is muscular! • VARIATION: to be buff adj.
**bum around (to) exp. to idle** • I'm just gonna bum around the house today; I'm just going to idle around the house today.

**bum something off someone (to) exp. to borrow something from someone** • Can I bum a pen off you?; Can I borrow a pen from you?

*NOTE:* In the above sentence, "can" is actually used incorrectly since its meaning is "to be able." For example:

Can I borrow a pen from you? = Am I able to borrow a pen from you?

The correct term should be "may" which means "to be permitted." For example:

May I borrow a pen from you? = Would you permit me to borrow a pen from you?

However, to the chagrin of English teachers, "can" is commonly used, although incorrectly, by all age groups to mean "may."

**bummed (to be) adj. to be disappointed** • We were planning on going horseback riding tomorrow for my birthday but now they say it's going to rain! I'm bummed; We were planning on going horseback riding tomorrow for my birthday but now they say it's going to rain! I'm disappointed.

*NOTE:* This is a shortened version of the popular expression "to be bummed out." It is extremely popular among teens to drop the final prepositions such as "out" and "off" in just about every expression.

**bummer n. a disappointment** • I can't go with you to the movies tonight 'cause I have to babysit my little sister. What a bummer! I can't go with you to the movies tonight because I have to babysit my little sister. What an unfortunate situation!

*NOTE (1): From time to time, you may even hear the rhyming expression "Bummer in the summer!" meaning "What a huge disappointment." This expression was popularized in a song from the 1960s and is still occasionally used in jest.

*NOTE (2): For additional rhyming slang, see 131.

**burn out on someone or something (to) exp. to tire of someone or something** • I'm burned out on this homework; I'm tired of doing all this homework.

**burned/burnt out (to be) exp. 1. to be exhausted (physically or mentally)** • I'm gonna go to bed. I'm burned out; I'm going to go to bed. I'm exhausted. • 2. to be incoherent (due to excessive drug or alcohol use) • That guy's
really burned out!; That guy’s really incoherent!
• NOTE (1): burn out n. one who is incoherent (due to excessive drug or alcohol use) • What a burn out!; What an incoherent individual!
• NOTE (2): to get burned/burnt exp. to get taken advantage of • He really burned/burnt me by selling me a car he knew was junk; He really took advantage of me by selling me a car he knew was defective.

cap on someone (to) exp. to criticize someone • Every time I go to her house, her mother starts capping on me!; Every time I go to her house, her mother starts criticizing me!

catch a buzz (to) exp. to become slightly inebriated • I’m catching a buzz off/from this wine; I’m getting slightly inebriated from this wine.
• VARIATION: buzzed adj. 1. slightly inebriated • I’m getting buzzed off/from all the alcohol in this drink!; I’m getting slightly inebriated from all the alcohol in this drink! • 2. wide awake • I can’t sleep. I’m too buzzed after my exciting day; I can’t sleep. I’m too wide awake after my exciting day.

catch flack (to) exp. to get reprimanded • I caught flack from my parents for coming home late; I got reprimanded by my parents for coming home late.
• VARIATION: to get flack exp.

catch some Zs (to) exp. to go to sleep, to take a nap • I’m gonna catch some Zs before dinner; I’m going to take a nap before dinner.
• NOTE: This humorous expression was adopted from comic strips where characters are drawn with several Zs over their heads portraying sound sleeping.

butt ugly (to be) exp. to be extremely ugly • He’s butt ugly!; He’s extremely ugly!
• VARIATION: buttly adj. • She’s buttly!; She’s really ugly!
• CAUTION: Both butt ugly and buttly, although somewhat humorous, are considered moderately vulgar.

cake (to be) adj. to be extremely easy • This class is cake; This class is extremely easy.
• NOTE: Teens are notorious for taking common slang and shortening it as a way to claim it as their own. The expression to be cake is actually a shortened version of the popular expression to be a piece of cake meaning “to be extremely easy.”
• SEE: For additional common abbreviations, see page 163.
choke (to) v. to do poorly at something • I choked on the final; I did poorly on the final.

chug (to) v. to drink quickly (usually beer) • He can really chug it!; He can really drink beer quickly!

• NOTE: chugging contest exp. a contest to see who can drink the most beer the fastest.

crash (to) v. to sleep • Can I crash on your floor for the night?; Can I sleep on your floor for the night?

cruise (to) v. to look for a date for a possible sexual encounter • He goes to bars every night to cruise chicks; He goes to bars every night to look for women for possible sexual encounters.

cut class (to) exp. not to attend class • I'm cutting class tomorrow 'cause it's my birthday; I'm not attending class tomorrow because it's my birthday.

cut up (to) exp. to misbehave through joking and raucous conduct • She always cuts up in class; She always misbehaves in class.

• NOTE: cut up n. one who misbehaves through joking and raucous conduct • He's such a cut up!; He's such a clown!

ditz n. unreliable and foolish individual • She washed her car with oven cleaner? What a ditz!; She washed her car with oven cleaner? What a fool!

• VARIATION: ditzy adj. foolish • He's sort of ditzy; He's sort of foolish.

dope adj. terrific • That's dope!; That's terrific! • You look dope!; You look terrific!

dork n. fool • Don't be such a dork!; Don't be such a fool!

down (to) v. to drink • He downed a six pack in an hour!; He drank a six pack of beer in an hour!

• NOTE: Six pack is a common shortened version of "six pack of beer."

dragging (to be) adj. to be tired and sluggish • I'm draggin' today since I stayed up all night; I'm sluggish today since I stayed up all night.
**drive the porcelain bus (to) exp.** (humorous) to vomit • *I drove the porcelain bus all night.* I vomited all night.

* NOTE: This humorous expression was originated because the vomiting individual oftentimes places hands on each side of the round porcelain toilet bowl in the same position that one would when maneuvering the large steering wheel of a bus.

**dude n.** 1. man in general • *Do you know that dude?*; Do you know that man? • 2. girl • *What’s goin’ on, dudes?*; What’s happening girls (or guys, depending on the audience). • 3. exclam. *Dude!* *Look at that!*; Wow! *Look at that!*

**dust (to be) n.** 1. to be in trouble • *If you forget his birthday again, you’re dust!*; If you forget his birthday again, you’re in trouble! • 2. to leave • *I’m dust*; I’m leaving.

**dweeb n.** fool • *You like him? He’s such a dweeb!*; *You like him? He’s such a fool.*

**faced (to be) adj.** to be drunk • *You’re already faced after one drink?*; Are you already drunk after one drink?

* NOTE: This adjective is a euphemism for the vulgar yet popular expression “to be shitfaced.”

**flag a class (to) exp.** not to attend class • *She’s gonna fail if she keeps flagging class all the time.* She’s going to fail if she continues to be absent from class all the time.

**flail a test (to) exp.** to fail a test due to being flustered; fluster + fail = *flail* • *I totally flailed my test.* I totally failed my test (because I was flustered).

**flake n.** an unreliable and irresponsible person • *What a flaker!*; What an unreliable person!

* ALSO (1): flaky adj. unreliable • *That guy’s flaky!*; That guy’s unreliable!

* ALSO (2): to flake v. to be unreliable • *He was supposed to pick me up at the airport but he flaked.* He was supposed to pick me up at the airport but he was irresponsible.

**fly adj.** terrific • *That’s a fly stereo system!*; That’s a terrific stereo system!

**freak n.** extremely attractive and sexy person • *Look at all the freaks at this party?*;

* VARIATION (1): freakazoid n.

* VARIATION (2): super freak n.

**freak [out] (to) exp.** to lose control of one’s emotions • *Don’t freak [out]… just relax.* Don’t lose
control of your emotions...just relax.

**fresh adj.** terrific, excellent • *That car is fresh!; That car is terrific!*

**fried (to be) adj.** to be extremely drunk • *She got fried during lunch today!; She got extremely drunk during lunch today!*

**fully adv.** absolutely • "Do you think she likes me?" "Fully!;" "Do you think she likes me?" "Absolutely!"

**funky adj.** fashionably unconventional • *What a funky shirt!; What a fashionably unconventional shirt!*

**G.Q. adj.** stylish and good-looking (from Gentleman's Quarterly magazine) • *Your hair is very G.Q.; Your hair is very stylish.*

**geek n.** fool • *She's a real geek!; She's a real fool!*

"**Get a life!**" exp. 1. "Find something useful to do with yourself!" • 2. "Stop talking nonsense!" • VARIATION: "Get a job!"

**get down (to) exp.** to abandon all inhibitions • *She can really get down when she dances; She can really abandon all inhibitions when she dances.* • SYNONYM: *to cut loose exp.*

**get moded (to) exp.** to get caught or humiliated • *Since I bragged about being a great tennis player, I got moded when I lost the match; Since I bragged about being a great tennis player, I was humiliated when I lost the match.* • *I thought you were a good tennis player! Moded!; I thought you were a good tennis player! I caught you (in an exaggeration)!*

**give someone a melvin (to) exp.** a prank launched toward an unsuspecting target whereby the attacker yanks up the victim's underwear from behind in order to get caught between the buttocks. • SYNONYM: *to give someone a skid mark exp.*

**go for it (to) exp.** to take a chance • *Don't be scared. Just go for it!; Don't be scared. Just take a chance!* • NOTE: This expression is used by all age groups.

**go off on someone (to) exp.** to lose one's temper and reprimand someone • *He went off on me for no reason; He lost his temper and reprimanded me for no reason.*

**go on a _____ run (to) exp.** to go on an errand to purchase (beer run, milk run, etc.) • *Who wants to go on a beer run with me?;*
Who wants to go on an errand to purchase beer with me?

goober n. fool • Don't be such a goober!; Don't be such a fool!
† NOTE: This term comes from the old television series called “The Andy Griffith Show” where a character named Goober was known for being eccentric and moronic.
† VARIATION: goob n. a common abbreviation for goober.

hairy adv. scary, difficult • That was a hairy car trip!; That was a scary car trip!

hammered (to be) adj. to be extremely drunk • Don't let him drive. He's hammered!; Don't let him drive. He's extremely drunk!

hang a B.A. (to) exp. a popular expression in colleges meaning to expose one’s buttocks to a group of people • He hung a B.A. in front of the crowd!; He exposed his buttocks in front of the crowd!
† NOTE: The term B.A. is a common abbreviation and euphemism for bare ass.

honkin' adv. huge • Can you believe the honkin' amount of homework I have to do?; Can you believe the huge amount of homework I have to do?
† NOTE: Whenever honkin’ is used, the -ing ending is always contracted to -in’. Honking would actually sound strange to the native speaker’s ear.

in a heartbeat adv. immediately • If he treated me like that, I’d leave him in a heartbeat; If he treated me like that, I’d leave him immediately.

have the munchies (to) exp. to have a strong desire to snack • Do we have any food in the house? I’ve got the munchies; Do we have any food in the house? I have a strong desire to snack.
† NOTE: This expression was originally created by those who found themselves with an intense desire to snack after smoking marijuana.

heave (to) v. to vomit • (lit); to throw • I think I’m gonna heave!; I think I’m going to vomit!

heifer n. fat girl • (lit); a particular breed of cow • What a heifer!; What a fat girl!

hit on someone (to) exp. to approach someone sexually • Did he just try to hit on you?; Did he just try to approach you sexually?

in someone's face (to be) exp. to annoy someone • She's always in my face!; She always annoys me!
† ALSO: “Get out of my face!” exp. (very popular) “Leave me alone!”
“Isn’t that special?” exp. a sarcastic phrase said after encountering something bizarre • Look how those kids are throwing things at their mother! Isn’t that special?

◊ NOTE: This expression comes from the popular television show “Saturday Night Live” where one of the characters repeatedly and sarcastically used this expression.

jam (to) v. 1. to proceed very successfully • We’re almost done with all this work! We’re jammin’! We’re almost done with all this work! We’re proceeding very successfully! 2. to hurry • The movie starts in five minutes! Let’s jam! The movie starts in five minutes! Let’s hurry! 3. to play musical instruments in an impromptu setting • Wanna jam tonight? Do you want to play some music tonight?

jerk someone around (to) exp. to mislead someone • The salesperson jerked me around for an hour! The salesperson misled me for an hour!

kick back (to) exp. to relax • I’m just gonna kick back all day; I’m just going to relax all day.

knuckle-head n. fool • You knuckle-head! You fool!
◊ NOTE: This is a very mild and somewhat amusing insult.

lip exp. disrespectful talk • I don’t want any more lip out of you! I don’t want any more disrespectful talk from you!

lightweight n. a person with a low tolerance (especially to alcohol) • He gets drunk on just half a glass of wine. What a lightweight! He gets drunk on just half a glass of wine. He has such a low tolerance to alcohol!

major adj. extreme • He’s a major dweeb! He’s a real dweeb!

make a pit stop (to) exp. to go to the bathroom • I have to make a pit stop before we leave; I have to go to the bathroom before we leave.
◊ NOTE: This expression comes from the sport of race car driving where drivers commonly make a quick stop in the pit for repairs on their cars.

mondo • 1. adv. extremely • He’s mondo cute! He’s extremely cute! 2. adj. big • I’ve got a mondo headache; I’ve got a huge headache.
◊ SYNONYM: mongo adv. & adj.

no biggie (to be) exp. not to be a problem • I failed my econ test, but no biggie. I can take it again tomorrow; I failed my economy test, but it’s no problem. I can
take it again tomorrow.

*NOTE: Colloquially, it is more common to say “It’s no biggie” than “It’s not a biggie.”

**nuke** (to) v. to microwave • My pizza got cold. I’m gonna nuke it;
My pizza got cold. I’m going to microwave it.

**on hit** (to be) exp. to be exceptional • That car’s on hit!; That car’s fantastic!

**on the rag** (to be) exp. said of a woman who is in a bad mood (due to menstruation) • You’re sure on the rag!; You’re sure in a bad mood!

*CAUTION: The noun “rag” is a crude yet popular synonym for “sanitary napkin.” The expression “to be on the rag” is commonly shortened to “to be O.T.R.”

**out of here** (to be) exp. to be on the verge of leaving • I’m late! I’m outta here!; I’m late! I’m leaving now!

**party on** (to) exp. to keep on partying • Party on!; Let’s keep partying!

*NOTE: The noun “party” is commonly used as a verb in slang; “to party.”

**pond scum** exp. an insult for one who is extremely low and contemptuous • Why would you want to date him? The guy’s nothing but pond scum!; Why would you want to date him? The guy is contemptuous!

*NOTE: The noun “scum” refers to the filthy deposits that accumulate in a stagnant pond. These deposits are usually full of bacteria and oftentimes have a foul odor.

“Psych!” exclam. “Fooled you!”

*NOTE: A shortened version of the slang expression “to psych someone out,” this common exclamation is used to indicate that the speaker has playfully tricked the listener. • I told her that we were brothers since everyone says we look alike. Then I yelled ‘Psych! We’re just friends!’; I told her that we were brothers since everyone says we look alike. Then I yelled ‘Fooled you! We’re just friends!’

**pull a _____** (to) exp. to act like (name) • He pulled a Dan and fell asleep in class; He acted like Dan and fell asleep in class.

**pull an all-nighter** (to) exp. to stay up all night (usually in order to study) • You look terrible! Did you pull an all-nighter?; You look terrible! Did you stay up all night?
puppy n. thing • What a great car! This puppy can move!; What a great car! This thing can move!

rag on (to) exp. to criticize • Every time you come to my house, you rag on me!; Every time you come to my house, you criticize me!

rip n. thievery • You paid $100 for that? What a rip!; You paid $100 for that? What thievery! • NOTE: This is a shortened version of the popular slang term “rip-off.”

royal adj. extreme • What a royal jerk!; What an extreme jerk!

scope [out] (to) exp. to observe and examine • The only reason she came to the party was to scope [out] guys; The only reason she came to the party was to evaluate guys.

screw someone over (to) exp. to deceive or cheat someone • The guy who sold me my car really screwed me over; The guy who sold me my car really deceived me.

scum-sucking pig exp. a low and contemptuous person • What a scum-sucking pig!; What a low and contemptuous person!

scuz ball n. a contemptuous, vulgar, and filthy person • How can you go out with him? He’s such a scuz ball!; How can you go out with him? He’s such a disgusting person!

serious adj. intense • Let’s have some serious fun!; Let’s have some intense fun!

“Sure, Bill!” exclam. “I don’t believe you!” • You used to date that gorgeous girl? Sure, Bill!; You used to date that gorgeous girl? I don’t believe you!

“Shut up!” exclam. “You’ve got to be kidding!” • NOTE: Since the expression “Shut up!” also means “Be quiet!” the difference in connotation depends on the delivery of the speaker.

single (to be) n. not to be in a relationship • I prefer being
single; I prefer not having a relationship.

sixer n. six-pack of beer ▪ Can you pick up a sixer at the store for me?; Can you purchase a six-pack of beer at the store for me?
* NOTE: The expression “to pick up” is commonly used universally to mean 1. “to purchase” and 2. “to find someone for a sexual encounter.” The difference between definitions 1. and 2. depends on the context.

skag n. ugly girl ▪ What a skag!; What an ugly girl!

sloppy (to be) adj. to be drunk due to carelessness ▪ You got sloppy at her party last night; You got carelessly drunk at her party last night.

space cadet exp. eccentric and flighty person ▪ She’s such a space cadet!; She’s such a flighty person!
* SYNONYM (1): space case exp.
* SYNONYM (2): airhead n.
* NOTE: These expressions come from the popular slang adjective spacy meaning “in a constant state of bewilderment.”

spaz [out] (to) exp. to lose control of one’s emotions ▪ (lit); to become spastic ▪ Don’t spaz [out] on me!; Don’t lose control of your emotions with me!
* ALSO (1): spaz n. one who loses control of his/her emotions.
* ALSO (2): spaz attack exp. a loss of control of one’s emotions ▪ Don’t have a spaz attack!; Don’t have an emotional attack!

the professor asked me to give the answer, I totally spaced out!; When the professor asked me to give the answer, my mind went blank! ▪ 2. to be dazed ▪ You look totally spaced [out]. What’s wrong?; You look totally dazed. What’s wrong? ▪ 3. to relax ▪ I can’t wait for the weekend to just sit at home and space [out]!; I can’t wait for the weekend to just sit at home and relax! ▪ 4. to be oblivious due to drugs ▪ I can’t believe he still does drugs. Look at him over there spacing [out]!; I can’t believe he still takes hallucinogens. Look at him over there being oblivious!
* NOTE: The expression “to do drugs” is commonly used to mean “to consume drugs for recreational use only,” whereas the phrase “to take drugs” is used to mean both “to consume drugs for medical purposes or recreational use” depending on the context.
studly adv. manly • He’s so studly!; He’s so manly!
• NOTE: This comes from the slang term stud meaning a “masculine man” or literally “a male horse.”

suck up to someone (to) exp. to flatter someone in order to get in one’s good graces • The way she sucks up to the teacher makes me sick!; The way she flatters the teacher in order to get in her good graces makes me sick!

“Take a picture, it lasts longer!” exp. humorous expression yelled to someone who is staring.
• VARIATION: “Take a picture!”

take cuts (to) exp. to break into a line of people rather than queuing up at the end • That’s the guy who took cuts in front of me at the movies!; That’s the guy who broke into the line in front of me at the movies!
• ALSO: to give someone cuts exp. to allow someone to break into the line • She always gives cuts to her friends; She always lets her friends break into the line.

“Take it easy!” exp. 1. “Good-bye!” • 2. “Don’t get so upset!”
• NOTE: The difference in connotation between 1. and 2. depends on the context.

talk to Ralph/Huey on the big white phone (to) exp.
(humorous) to vomit • I spent the whole night talking to Ralph/Huey on the big white phone; I spent the whole night vomiting.
• NOTE: 1. The verb “to Ralph” is commonly used to mean “to vomit.” • 2. “Huey” is close to the sound that one would make while vomiting. • 3. The expression “big white phone” refers to the “toilet” because of its shape when the lid is lifted.

there (to be) exp. to plan on being in a certain location • I just found out that my favorite music group is performing at the amphitheater! I’m there!; I just found out that my favorite music group is performing at the amphitheater! I’m going to be there!

trashed (to be) adj. 1. to be exhausted • I’m going to bed. I’m trashed; I’m going to bed. I’m exhausted. • 2. to be intoxicated • He got trashed at the party last night; He got intoxicated at the party last night.
• ALSO: trash (to) v. to criticize unmercifully • As soon as he walked in, she started trashing him; As soon as he walked in, she started criticizing him unmercifully.
throw attitude (to) exp. to act arrogant • She sure does throw attitude all the time!; She sure is arrogant all the time!
> VARIATION: to throw tude exp.
> NOTE: For more common abbreviations used by teenagers, see page 163.

toss one's cookies (to) exp. to vomit • Every time I go sailing, I toss my cookies; Every time I go sailing, I vomit.

veg [out] (to) exp. to relax and do nothing • I'm gonna stay home and veg [out]; I'm going to stay home and relax.
> NOTE: In this expression, “veg” refers to “vegetable” since vegetables stay planted in one position.

wacked [out] (to be) exp. to be crazy • Aren't you scared to be in a room alone with him? He's wacked [out]!; Aren't you scared to be in a room alone with him? He's crazy!

wasted (to be) adj. 1. to be drunk • 2. to be intoxicated from drugs He got wasted last night; He got drunk/intoxicated from drugs last night.
> NOTE: The difference in connotation between definitions 1. and 2. depends on the context.

wig [out] (to) exp. to lose control of one's emotions • She wigged [out] when she found out her car was stolen; She became hysterical when she found out her car was stolen.

wimpy (to be) adj. to be helpless, ineffectual or frail • He's so wimpy. I bet he's never exercised in his life; He's so frail. I bet he's never exercised in his life.
> ALSO: wimp n. one who is helpless, ineffectual or weak.

wired (to be) adj. to be hyperactive • Coffee makes me wired; Coffee makes me hyper.

wuss n. coward, weakling • Why are you so scared to tell her you're angry? Don't be such a wuss!; Why are you so scared to tell her you're angry? Don't be such a coward!

wussy (to be) adj. to be spineless or cowardly • He's so wussy he'll never go camping with you; He's such a sissy he'll never go camping with you.

yack v. to vomit • If I eat one more bite, I'm gonna yack!; If I eat one more bite, I'm going to vomit!
# PRACTICE USING COMMON TEEN AND COLLEGE SLANG

[Answers on p. 217]

A. Choose the correct definition of the words in boldface.

**NOTE:** There is more than one possible answer for each.

1. **to leave:**  
   a. to bolt  
   c. to boogie  
   b. to space out  
   d. to book

2. **extreme:**  
   a. studly  
   c. mondo  
   b. major  
   d. royal

3. **terrific:**  
   a. kinky  
   c. dope  
   b. fly  
   d. fresh

4. **fool:**  
   a. dode  
   c. geek  
   b. dork  
   d. puppy

5. **drunk:**  
   a. lame  
   c. fried  
   b. faced  
   d. hammered

6. **to vomit:**  
   a. to take cuts  
   c. to toss one's cookies  
   b. to blow chow  
   d. to heave

7. **exhausted:**  
   a. burnt [out]  
   c. serious  
   b. trashed  
   d. mondo

8. **to sleep:**  
   a. to throw tude  
   c. to catch some Zs  
   b. to crash  
   d. to spew

9. **to drink:**  
   a. to veg [out]  
   c. to chug  
   b. to crash  
   d. to down

10. **to get upset:**  
    a. to spaz [out]  
    c. to veg [out]  
    b. to wig [out]  
    d. to freak [out]
A CLOSER LOOK (2):

Common Abbreviations
Used by Teenagers

As seen in STREET TALK -1, it is very common for all age groups to use acronyms—

- Get a B.L.T. and an O.J. for the V.P. A.S.A.P. O.K?;
- Get a bacon, lettuce, and tomato sandwich and an orange juice for the vice president as soon as possible, all right?

and abbreviations—

- I have a week of comp time for vacation coming to me;
- I have a week of compensation time for vacation coming to me.

For teens and college students, using these shortcuts gives them a sense of being cool or contemporary since the surest way to be ostracized from one’s peers is to wear clothing and use language which is outdated.

The following list represents some of the most popular abbreviations used primarily by the younger generation unless otherwise noted.

Beemer n. BMW • I got a Beemer for my birthday! I got a BMW for my birthday!

Benz n. Mercedes Benz • I can’t believe your father let you drive his new Benz yesterday; I can’t believe your father let you drive his new Mercedes Benz yesterday.

Beenz-O n. Mercedes Benz • How much did you pay for your Benz-O? How much did you pay for your Mercedes Benz?

Caddy n. Cadillac • Have you seen the new Caddy I just bought?

Have you seen the new Cadillac I just bought?

NOTE: This is used by all age groups.

cas adj. casual • It’s easy to feel relaxed with your parents because they’re so cas; It’s easy to feel relaxed with your parents because they’re so casual.

NOTE (1): The abbreviation “cas” is pronounced “caj” like the first three letters of the word “casual.”

NOTE (2): The term “cas” is oftentimes used by the older generation as well.
def adj. 1. definitely • Do I think he’s cute? Def!; Do I think he’s cute? Definitely! • 2. fantastic • That dress is def!; That dress is fantastic!
do n. hairdo • What do you think of my new do?; What do you think of my new hairdo?
fridge n. refrigerator • There is nothing to eat in the fridge!; There’s nothing to eat in the refrigerator!

NOTE: This is used by all age groups.
hid adj. hideous • Her dress is hid; Her dress is hideous.
jel adj. jealous • I’m major jel!; I’m extremely jealous!
legit adj. legitimate • Does his offer sound legit?; Does his offer sound legitimate?

NOTE: This is used by all age groups.
low pro exp. low profile, inconspicuous • He likes to be low pro; He likes to be inconspicuous.
mike n. microphone • Is my mike on?; Is my microphone on?

NOTE: This is used by all age groups.
no comp exp. no competition • This opponent’s gonna be no comp for me; This opponent is going to be no competition for me.

ob adj. obvious • That’s ob!; That’s obvious!
preg adj. pregnant • She looks preg to me; She looks pregnant to me.

SYNONYM (1): preggo adj.

SYNONYM (2): preggers adj.
rad adj. radical, fantastic • He’s a rad guitar player!; He’s a fantastic guitar player!
rep n. reputation • He has a bad rep around here; He has a bad reputation around here.

NOTE: This is used by all age groups.
ridic adj. ridiculous • That’s ridic!; That’s ridiculous!
rip n. rip off (slang for “thievery”) • That’s a total rip!; That’s total thievery!
simp n. simpleton, fool • He’s such a simp; He’s such a simpleton.
tude n. attitude • She’s throwing major tude; She has a very bad attitude.
vibes n. vibrations (slang for “feelings that one gets from another person or place”) • Every time I see her, I always get bad vibes; Every time I see her, I feel uneasy.
vocab n. vocabulary • We’re taking our vocab test in French class today; We’re taking our vocabulary test in French class today.
A CLOSER LOOK (3):

Common Abbreviations for Course Names in School

Students have also developed this technique into a fine art when referring to the names of their classes. The following abbreviations have been used by students for several generations and have still retained their popularity.

**anthro n.** anthropology • *What time do you have anthro?*; *What time do you have anthropology class?*

**chem n.** chemistry • *My chem teacher’s great!*; *My chemistry teacher’s great!*

**A.V. n.** audio-visual • *I’m majoring in A.V.;* *I’m majoring in audio-visual.*

**comp lit n.** composition literature • *Who sits next to you in comp lit?*; *Who sits next to you in composition literature?*

**bio n.** biology • *Who’s teaching bio this quarter?*; *Who’s teaching biology class this quarter?*

**econ n.** economics • *Econ’s my best subject;* *Economics is my best subject.*

*NOTE: The curriculum in many universities is divided into quarters, others are broken into semesters.*

**biz ad n.** business administration • *I didn’t know you were interested in biz ad!*; *I didn’t know you were interested in business administration!*

**English comp n.** English composition • *Didn’t you take English comp last quarter?*; *Didn’t you take English composition last quarter?*

**English lit n.** English literature • *He shined English lit again?*; *He didn’t go to English literature class again?*

**calc n.** calculus • *If I don’t pass calc, I’m going to have to take it again in summer school!*; *If I don’t pass calculus, I’m going to have to take it again in summer school!*

**home ec n.** home economics • *My sister hated her home ec class;* *My sister hated her home economics class.*
improv *n.* improvisation • Mrs. Berman is teaching improv this quarter; Mrs. Berman is teaching improvisation this quarter.

info systems *n.* information systems • There are only three people in my info systems class; There are only three people in my information systems class.

kinese *n.* kinesiology • He’s a kinese student; He’s a kinesiology student.

math *n.* mathematics • You actually like math?; You actually like mathematics?

P.E. *n.* physical education • I'm glad I have P.E. early in the morning. It helps wake me up; I’m glad I have physical education class early in the morning. It helps wake me up.

phys ed *n.* physical education • I hate phys ed 'cause I’m terrible in sports!; I hate physical education class cause I’m terrible in sports!

poli sci *n.* political science • I'm changing my major to poli sci; I’m changing my major to political science.

psych *n.* psychology • Your psych teacher’s so young!; Your psychology teacher’s so young!

soc *n.* sociology • (prounced: “soshe”) • I aced my soc final!; I got a high grade on my sociology final!
• NOTE: soc is also a common abbreviation among the younger generation meaning “sociable.” However, when used as an abbreviation, its connotation changes to “excessively sociable” usually due to one trying to be accepted • She’s so soc!; She’s so excessively sociable!

telecom *n.* telecommunications • I'm taking telecom with Mr. Graul; I’m taking telecommunications class with Mr. Graul.

trig *n.* trigonometry • I don’t understand trig; I don’t understand trigonometry.
A CLOSER LOOK (4):

Popular Adjectives With Opposite Meanings

Several decades ago, hoodlums used slang in order not to be understood by the authorities, namely the police, or cops in slang. When a hoodlum said, "Let's scram!" the cops didn't understand that this expression simply meant, "Let's leave!" But it didn't take long for the cops to catch on to this "secret" language, so the hoodlums created pig-latin whereby the syllables are merely reversed and the letter "y" is attached to the end. Now the hoodlums were saying, "Let's amscray." As the cops slowly learned the latest slang words, the thugs would simply create new ones.

This holds true for the younger generation of today. Not long ago, teenagers used the adjective bad to mean "good" as a way to confuse parents. However, once parents began to understand this, teens changed it. Therefore, if a teenager points to you and says, "What a stupid shirt!" don't be offended. You've just been given one of the ultimate compliments. Bad is out, stupid is in!

> NOTE: The difference between definitions 1. and 2. below depend on the context and delivery of the speaker.

**badass adj.**
1. bad and dangerous • Don't get him mad. That guy is badass!; Don't get him mad. That guy is bad and dangerous!
2. fantastic • This party is badass!; This party is fantastic!

> CAUTION: Since the adjective badass contains the noun ass, vulgar for "buttocks", it is considered somewhat vulgar and should only be used with close friends.

**heinous adj.**
1. fantastic • What a heinous car!; What a fantastic car!
2. terrible • Did you hear about the heinous crime she committed?; Did you hear about the terrible crime she committed?

**hell-a-fied adj.**
1. fantastic • She's hell-a-fied!; She's fantastic!
2. terrible • This class is totally hell-a-fied!; This class is really terrible!

**killer adj.**
1. fantastic • What a killer dress!; What a fantastic dress!
2. extremely difficult • This is a killer class!; That's an extremely difficult class!

**meanest adv.**
1. best • He plays the meanest piano!; He plays the best
piano! • 2. worst • That was the meanest homework assignment!;
That was the worst homework assignment!

nasty adj. 1. fantastic • She looks nasty today!; She looks fantastic today!
• 2. extremely difficult • The professor just gave us some nasty work to do; The professor just gave us some difficult work to do.

serious adj. 1. intense and fun • We did some serious partying last night!;
We did some intense and fun partying last night!
• 2. intense and critical • There was some serious fighting going on at the market today;
There was some intense fighting going on at the market today;
• NOTE: In the drug world, the verb “to party” means “to use cocaine.” The difference in connotation simply depends on the context.

stupid adj. 1. absurd • Take off that stupid shirt!;
Take off that absurd shirt!
• 2. fantastic • That hat is way stupid!;
That hat is really fantastic!

wicked adj. 1. fantastic • That’s a wicked hat!;
That’s a fantastic hat!
• 2. extremely difficult • This work is wicked!;
This work is extremely difficult!
Yo, homes! I thought that was you wallin' over here!
Lesson Nine - RAP SLANG *(Hip Hop)*

Dialogue In Slang

**At the Party**

**DIALOGUE**

Bob and Tom are attending their high school reunion.

*Bob:* Hey, homes! I thought that was you walling over here. Gimme some skin! How ya living?

*Tom:* Yo G! Good to go, man. I was just maxing and relaxing here. Hey, you’re sure sporting some fly gear. You must be living large? You used to tell everyone you were always tapped out all the time.

*Bob:* I just started minting last year. I like those dead presidents! I just gotta be careful not to get jacked when I walk outside!

*Tom:* You’re not just talking outside your neck. You know, you’re the first person I’ve recognized since I fell in at this reunion and I’ve been clocking everyone for an hour.

*Bob:* Well, see that freak over there cresting at you? Remember her? That’s Kim. She used to be a real duck but now she’s too cold!

*Tom:* Yeah, she could really bust a move. I don’t mean to be cracking on her, but every time I tried jaw jacking with Miss Thang, she got so frosted that I finally just folded.

*Bob:* She was-dissing you bad, homes. I got benched by her tonight, too. You know, this party’s played. I’ve been waiting for them to pump it up for an hour. I’m breaking out. Peace up!
Lesson Nine - RAP SLANG (*Hip Hop*)

Translation of dialogue in standard English

**At the Party**

**DIALOGUE**

Bob and Tom are attending their high school reunion.

*Bob:* Hey, *friend*! I thought that was you standing against the wall over here. *Shake my hand! How are you?*

*Tom:* *Hi! Just great, friend.* I was just *relaxing* here. *Hey, you’re sure wearing* some *nice clothes.* You must be *rich?* You used to tell everyone you were always *destitute* all the time.

*Bob:* I just started *making money* last year. I like those *dollars!* I just gotta be careful not to get *robbed* when I walk outside!

*Tom:* You’re not *fooling.* You know, you’re the first person I’ve recognized since I *arrived* at this reunion and I’ve been *watching* everyone for an hour.

*Bob:* Well, see that *wild woman* over there *smiling* at you? Remember her? *That’s Kim.* She used to be a real *ugly person* but now she’s *really attractive!*

*Tom:* Yes, she could really *dance.* I don’t mean to be *criticizing* her, but every time I tried *talking* with that *conceited woman,* she became so *indifferent* that I finally just *gave up.*

*Bob:* She just *didn’t have any respect for you,* *friend.* I got *rejected* by her tonight, too. *You know,* this party’s *boring.* I’ve been waiting for them to *increase the volume on the stereo* for an hour. I’m *leaving. Good-bye!*
Lesson Nine - RAP SLANG (Hip Hop)

Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

At the Party

DIALOGUE

Bob 'n Tom 'r attending their high school reunion.

Bob: Hey, homes! I thought that was you wallin' over here. Gimme s'm skin! How ya livin’?

Tom: Yo G! Good ta go, man. I was jus’ maxin’ and relaxin’ here. Hey, yer shers sportin’ s’m fly gear. You must be livin’ large? You used ta tell everyone you were always tapped oud all the time.

Bob: I jus’ starded mintin’ last year. I like those dead presidents! I jus’ gotta be careful not ta get jacked when I walk outside!

Tom: You ain’t jus’ talkin’ outside d’jer neck. Ya know, yer the first person I’ve recognized since I fell in at this reunion ’n I’ve been clockin’ ev’ryone fer ’n hour.

Bob: Well, see that freak over there crestin’ at cha? Remember her? That’s Kim. She used ta be a real duck but now she’s too cold!

Tom: Yeah, she could really bust a move. I don’ mean ta be crackin’ on ’er, but ev’ry time I tried jaw jackin’ with Miss Thang, she got so frosted thad I fin’llly jus’ folded.

Bob: She was dissin’ ya bad, homes. I got benched by ’er t’night, too. Ya know, this party’s played. I been waitin’ for ’em ta pump id up fer an hour. I’m breakin’ out. Peace up!
Vocabulary

(NOTE: In rap, it is extremely common to contract the -ing ending to -in’ as will be demonstrated in this section.)

ain’t v. used as a replacement for “am not/are not/is not” • I ain’t touchin’ that big dog! I’m not touching that big dog! • There ain’t no way I’m goin’ to that party; There is no way I’m going to that party.

• NOTE: The term “ain’t,” considered to be inferior grammar, originated in the South by poorly educated people living in the hills. However, to the despair of English teachers nationwide, it is still popular. “Ain’t” is also commonly used in jest as a way to emphasis a statement: You can’t expect to graduate college if you never study. It ain’t gonna happen! You can’t expect to graduate college if you never study. It’s simply not going to happen!

benched (to get) exp. to be reprimanded • I got benched by my girlfriend ‘cause I forgot her birthday; I was reprimanded by my girlfriend because I forgot her birthday.

break out (to) exp. to leave • What time you breakin’ out? What time are you leaving?

• NOTE: It is extremely popular among the younger generation to contract “are you” to simply “you” as demonstrated in the above sentence: What time you breakin’ out?

• SYNONYM (1): to eject v. • I’m bored here. Let’s eject; I’m bored here. Let’s leave.

• SYNONYM (2): to roll out exp. • You rollin’ out with me?; You leaving with me?

• SYNONYM (3): to jet v. • I gotta jet!; I have to leave!

bust a move (to) exp. to dance • I didn’t know you could bust a move like that! I didn’t know you could dance like that!

• SYNONYM: to kick stomp exp. • Wanna go kick stompin’ tonight?; Do you want to go dancing tonight?

clock (to) v. to watch • Who’s that guy clockin’ you over there? Who’s that guy watching you over there?
cold (to be) exp. to be attractive • She’s too cold!; She’s pretty!
  • SYNONYM (1): to be too cold exp.
  • SYNONYM (2): to be clean exp.
  • SYNONYM (3): to be cookin’ exp.
  • SYNONYM (4): to be smokin’ exp.

crack on someone (to) exp. to criticize someone • Quit crackin’ on me!; Quit criticizing me!
  • SYNONYM (1): to rank on someone exp. • Who are you two rankin’ on this time?; Who are you two criticizing this time?
  • SYNONYM (2): to snap on someone exp. • If you’re gonna start snappin’ on me again, I’m breakin’ out; If you’re going to start criticizing me again, I’m leaving.

crest (to) v. to smile • I think she’s crestin’ at you!; I think she’s smiling at you!
  • NOTE: This humorous term comes from a brand of toothpaste by the same name and was simply turned into a verb.

dead presidents exp. money • Look at all those dead presidents!; Look at all that money!

dis someone (to) v. to have disrespect for someone • Don’t dis me!; Don’t have disrespect for me!
  • ALSO: to dis and dismiss exp. to have disrespect for someone and then ask him/her to leave • When I see her tomorrow, I’m dissin’ and dismissin’!; When I see her tomorrow, I’m letting her know that I don’t like her and then I’m telling her to get out of my life!
  • NOTE: A common error which has become universal is to use the noun “disrespect” as a verb: “to disrespect.” For example: Don’t disrespect me!; Don’t have disrespect for me! Although this is incorrect usage, it is extremely common.

duck n. unattractive female • What a duck!; What an ugly female!
  • ALSO: to duck v. to date ugly women • That’s his girlfriend? There he goes duckin’ again; That’s his girlfriend? There he goes dating ugly women again.

fall in (to) exp. to arrive • What time did you fall in at the party?; What time did you arrive at the party?

fly gear exp. exceptional clothing • Look at that fly gear!; Look at that exceptional clothing!
NOTE (1): The expression “fly gear” is actually a combination of slang and standard English. The term “fly” has become one of the most commonly used adjectives among the younger generation: That’s a fly stereo system! That’s a fantastic stereo system! However, the term “gear” meaning “clothing” or “outfit” is simply a standard term commonly used with the adjective “fly” when referring to extremely attractive clothing.

NOTE (2): See: sport (to)

fold (to) v. to quit or surrender • This work is too hard. I’m foldin’; This work is too hard. I’m quitting.

NOTE: The verb “to fold” is an extremely common card-playing term used by participants who cannot continue the round due to inferior cards. When the player calls out “I fold,” the hands which are holding the playing cards are closed or folded together indicating surrender.

freak n. very attractive sexy individual • I love goin’ to parties to check out all the freaks!; I love going to parties to examine all the attractive people!

NOTE: to check out exp. to examine, to look at • Check her out!; Examine her!

SYNONYM: freakazoid n. • What a freakazoid!; What a gorgeous and sexy person!

frosted (to be) adj. cold and emotionless • I tried talkin’ to her but she was frosted; I tried talking to her but she was cold and emotionless.

NOTE: frosty (common slang term among all age groups) • 1. n. abusive term referring to someone who is cold and emotionless • Hey, frosty!; Hey, you cold and emotionless person! • 2. adj. He was so frosty with you; He was so cold and emotionless with you.

give someone some skin (to) exp. a common greeting and signal of excitement or congratulations.

NOTE: This signal consists of the initiator calling out “Gimme some skin!” At this point, he/she extends the hand, palm up, while the other person slaps it. The process is then reversed as the original initiator slaps the hand of the other person. The expression “Gimme some skin!” is commonly used among the younger generation as: 1. a greeting • Hey, Steve! Gimme some skin! • 2. a signal of excitement • Your birthday is on the same day as mine? All right! Gimme some skin! • 3. a signal of congratulations • I just heard you’re gettin’ married! Gimme some skin!

good to go (to be) exp. to be going great • Everything’s good to go; Everything is going great!
**hip hop n.** rap music (an extremely popular style of song where the performer speaks the lyrics in rhythm).

**homes n.** friend • (lit); someone who is from one’s hometown • Hey, homes!; Hey, friend!
SYNONYM: homey n.
NOTE: As learned in lesson one, “homey” is commonly used among teens in daily conversation. However, the shortened version, “homes,” is more readily heard in rap music.
SYNONYM: squad n. a group of friends.

“How ya livin’?” exp. How are you doing?
NOTE: “ya” is an extremely common contraction of “are you” and is used by all age groups.

**jack someone (to) v.** to rob someone • I got jacked in front of my house!; I got robbed in front of my house!
NOTE: This comes from the standard verb “to hi-jack” meaning “to force an airplane pilot to deviate from the normal flight pattern by means of gunpoint.”
ALSO: jacker n. robber.

**jaw jack (to) exp.** to talk a lot • We jaw jacked on the phone for an hour; We talked on the phone for an hour.
NOTE: This is a humorous expression based on the noun “jack” which is a device used to raise one end of a car off the ground in order to change a tire. To operate a jack, a long handle is cranked up and down much like one’s jaws when speaking.
SYNONYM: to track v. • You realize we’ve been trackin’ for two hours already?; Do you realize we’ve been talking for two hours already?

**live large (to) exp.** to be very successful (and have a lot of money) • This is your house? You must be livin’ large!; This is your house? You must be very successful!
SYNONYM (1): to be crazy large exp.
SYNONYM (2): to be extra large exp.
SYNONYM (3): to be stupid large exp.

**max and relax (to) exp.** to relax • I spent four hours maxin’ and relaxin’ on the beach today; I spent four hours relaxing on the beach today.
SYNONYM (1): to chill v.
SYNONYM (2): to cold chill exp.
SYNONYM (3): to cool v.
SYNONYM (4): to cool out exp.
SYNONYM (5): to limp v.
SYNONYM (6): to max out exp.

mint (to) v. to make a lot of money • Ever since he got promoted, he’s been mintin’!; Ever since he got promoted, he’s been making a lot of money!

NOTE: It is common in slang to transform nouns into verbs, consequently creating somewhat humorous terms. The verb “to mint” is a transformation of the noun “The United States Mint” where money is produced.

Miss Thang exp. name given to a pretentious woman • Look at Miss Thang over there!; Look at that pretentious woman over there!

NOTE: The term “thang” is simply “thing” as it is pronounced with a southern accent. In the 1800s, wealthy women of the South were considered to be exceedingly pretentious since they were always seen in public as being coquettish, cultured, excessively charming, overly attentive to men and always dressed in provocative clothing. Due to the thick accent of the region, their accents became equated with wealth and snobbery. Pronouncing the term “thing” as “thang,” as it would have been heard articulated by one of these southern women, is an attempt to mock and belittle anyone displaying these kinds of characteristics or affectations. “Thang” is possibly just a shortened version of “pretentious little thing.”

peace up exp. good-bye • Talk to ya later. Peace up; Talk to you later. Good-bye.

VARIATION (1): peace n.
VARIATION (2): peace out exp.

played (to be) adj. said of a party that peaked and has now become boring • Let’s leave. This party’s played; Let’s leave. This party has become boring.

pump it up (to) exp. • to increase the volume on a stereo system My mom just left! Pump it up!; My mom just left! Increase the volume on the stereo!

sport (to) v. to wear.

NOTE: The verb “to sport,” is not a slang term yet a rather formal synonym for the verb “to wear.” It is becoming more and more common to use slang terms in conjunction with the more eloquent synonyms of standard terms as seen in the phrase: to sport some fly gear. Since the slang adjective “fly,” meaning “exceptional,” is used in this phrase, it would be considered fine to include more eloquent terms like “to sport” and “gear.” However, a teen would surely be ostracized if he/she were to say “You’re sporting some nice
clothes” since there are no slang terms to offset the formality of the more eloquent terms.

talk outside one’s neck (to) exp. to lie or tease • Don’t believe him. He’s talkin’ outside his neck; Don’t believe him. He’s lying.

tapped out (to be) exp. to be destitute • I’d lend you some money but I’m tapped out; I’d lend you some money but I’m destitute.
• NOTE: This term originated in the coal mines where a load of ore would be extracted from a mine shaft until the resource was thoroughly depleted or “tapped out.”

wall (to) v. to lean against the wall at a party (instead of dancing) • Who’s that wallin’ over there?; Who’s that leaning against the wall over there?
• NOTE: This is an updated version of the common expression “to be a wallflower.”
• ALSO: to play the wall exp.

“Yo G!” exp. “Hello!”
• NOTE: “Yo!” is a common term in the East for “You!” which is used to get one’s attention. “Yo!” is considered extremely casual and, therefore, acceptable when used with friends. However, if used with strangers or dignitaries, it would be regarded as rude and disrespectful. In these cases, “Excuse me!” would be the more suitable choice.

PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Nine, p. 217]

A. Underline the synonym.

1. to break out: a. to enter b. to leave
2. to bust a move: a. to break a leg b. to dance
3. to clock: a. to watch b. to wait
4. to crest: a. to succeed b. to smile
5. to fold: a. to leave b. to quit
6. dead presidents: a. money b. clothes
7. hip hop: a. dancing  
b. rap music  
8. homes: a. friend  
b. enemy  
9. to jack someone: a. to rob someone  
b. to hit someone  
10. to jaw jack: a. to yawn  
b. to talk a lot  
11. to mint: a. to make money  
b. to talk a lot  
12. to be played: a. to be exciting  
b. to be boring  

B. Rewrite the following phrases replacing the italicized word(s) with the appropriate slang synonym(s) from the right column.

1. I got reprimanded ______________ by her.  
A. peace up  
2. If I don't leave ______________ now, I'm gonna be late.  
B. folded  
3. Stop criticizing ______________ me!  
C. crackin' on  
4. Who are you smiling ______________ at?  
D. benched  
5. She quit ______________ because she said the work was too hard.  
E. livin' large  
6. I love going to the beach to look at all the attractive people ______________.  
F. crestin'  
7. Her father's very successful ______________.  
G. played  
8. Talk to ya later. Good-bye ______________.  
H. freaks  
9. This party's boring ______________.  
I. break out  
10. She's beautiful ______________!  
J. cold
C. FIND-THE-WORD-CUBE

Step 1: Fill in the blanks with the correct word using the list below.

Step 2: Find and circle the word in the grid on the opposite page. The first one has been done for you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peace</th>
<th>large</th>
<th>played</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duck</td>
<td>crest</td>
<td>presidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thang</td>
<td>crack</td>
<td>bust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>jacked</td>
<td>homes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Hey, __________________! Good to see ya!
2. I'll talk to ya tomorrow. __________________ out!
3. I heard you got __________________ in front of your house yesterday!
4. Look at the size of your wallet! Where'd you get all those dead __________________?
5. Stop criticizing her! You really like to __________________ on everyone, don't you?
6. This party's __________________. I'm goin' home.
7. Ya know that conceited girl I was telling you about? Well, there she is...Miss __________________!
8. This big house is yours? You must be livin' __________________!
9. Hey, I think she's startin' to __________________ at you.
10. She may be a real __________________, but I like her.
11. It's late. I gotta __________________ out!
12. Did you see her on the dance floor? She can really __________________ a move!
FIND-THE-WORD CUBE

HOMESTEAD
D. Complete the phrases by choosing the appropriate word(s) from the list below.

maxin’
Thang
large
played
frosted
fly
skin
go
jacked
jaw
ain’t
breakin’

1. Look at Miss ______________ who just walked in.

2. I’m ______________ out. This party’s ______________.

3. You live here? You must be livin’ ______________!

4. Congratulations! Gimme some ______________!

5. Good luck tryin’ to __________ jack with her. She’s ___________

6. That’s some __________ gear you’re sportin’!

7. I’m ______________ and relaxin’ this weekend.

8. Everything is good to __________ today.

9. There __________ no way I’m gonna go with you.

10. I heard you got ______________ in broad daylight!

A CLOSER LOOK:

Just For Fun...
Once you’ve mastered the following paragraph, you’ll certainly be ready to have a discussion with any car enthusiast.
“That was close! If I hadn’t jammed on the brakes, I would have gotten into a fender-bender when I blew a tire on my four wheeler. Once I finally fixed it, my car conked out and I had to jump-start it. What a lemon! I was running late and had to put the pedal to the metal. Man, did I ever burn rubber when I peeled out. My set of wheels can really haul ’cause the engine’s been souped up. The guy behind me really ate my dust. You should have seen me blow the doors off him!”

action n. • 1. fun • So, where’s the action in this city?; So, where’s the fun happening in this city? • 2. sex • He went out lookin’ for some action; He went out looking for some sex.

• NOTE: The difference in connotation between 1. and 2. depends on the context and delivery of the speaker.

baby pop exp. young man • Who’s the baby pop you were with last night?; Who’s the young man you were with last night?

bass (to) v. • 1. to play the bass loudly on a stereo system • We were bassin’ so loud last night you could feel the house vibrate; We were playing the bass so loudly on the stereo system that you could feel the house vibrate.

• 2. to argue • Look at those two bassin’ again; Look at those two arguing again.

beat boy n. rapper • I didn’t know he was a beat boy; I didn’t know

boom box exp. portable stereo • My mother hates going to the beach because of all the boom boxes everyone has; My mother hates going to the beach because of all the portable stereos everyone has.

boost (to) v. to steal • Someone boosted my car!; Someone stole my car!

box n. stereo • Let’s hear the new C.D. you bought. Where’s your
box?; Let’s hear the new compact disc recording you bought. Where’s your stereo?

to break it down exp. to turn down the music • Could you break it down over there?!; Could you turn the music down over there?!

broke (to be) adj. to be ugly • I’m not goin’ out with her. She’s broke!; I’m not going out with her. She’s ugly!
• NOTE: In universal slang, “to be broke” means “to be poor” which is also in popular use by the younger generation. Teens simply gave this adjective an additional meaning.

brown bag it (to) exp. to take one’s lunch (to work, to school, etc.) in a brown paper bag instead of eating out • I’m brown baggin’ it today; I’m bringing my lunch in a brown paper bag today.

bucked (to be) adj. get naked • They got bucked last night and went jogging on the beach!; They got naked last night and went jogging on the beach!
• NOTE: This is an updated version of the popular universal expression “to be buck naked” meaning “to be completely naked (like a male deer or buck).”

bust something (to) exp. to listen to something • Bust this tune!; Listen to this song!

cakes n.pl. women or girls • There are a lot of cakes at your party!; There are a lot of women at your party!
• NOTE: The term “cakes” refers to “buttocks.”

crout n. money • (lit); influence • Look at all the clout he has in his wallet!; Look at all the money he has in his wallet!

crank (to) v. • 1. to proceed quickly and smoothly • I’m crankin’ on my homework; I’m proceeding quickly and smoothly on my homework. • 2. exceptional • This music is crankin’!; This music is great!

creep (to) v. to cheat on one’s wife or husband • I heard he’s been creepin’ at night!; I heard he’s been cheating on his wife at night!

“Do and you’re through!” exp. “Do it and you’re going to be in big trouble with me!”
• SEE: Rhyming Slang, p. 131 for additional common rhyming terms.

dressed to impress (to be) exp. to be dressed up • You’re dressed to impress tonight!; You’re all dressed up tonight!
• SEE: Rhyming Slang, p. 131 for additional common rhyming terms.
Earl (to) v. to vomit • I was so sick, I was Earlin’ all over the place!; I was so sick, I was vomiting all over the place!
SYNONYM (1): to Ralph v.
SYNONYM (2): to Rhonda v.

eyes n.pl. sunglasses • Let me just put on my eyes before we go outside; Let me just put on my sunglasses before we go outside.
SYNONYM: shades n.pl.

cuss with someone (to) exp. to annoy someone • Don’t cuss with me or do and you’re through!; Don’t annoy me or do it and you’re going to be in big trouble with me!
NOTE: The term “cuss” comes from the verbs “to fool,” meaning “to jest” and “to mess,” meaning “to annoy.”

ease as wine (to be) exp. to be extremely attractive • Your boyfriend’s fine as wine!; Your boyfriend’s extremely attractive!
SEE: Rhyming Slang, p. 131 for additional common rhyming terms.

garoo adj. 1. offensive • What’s that funky smell?: What’s that offensive smell? • 2. music with a dance beat • Let’s put on some funky music; Let’s put on some music with a good dance beat. • 3. stylish and offbeat • That’s a funky shirt!; That’s a stylish and offbeat shirt!

goin’ (to have it) exp. to be doing well • She’s really got it goin’ on; She’s really doing well.
gone (to be) adj. to be completely crazy, out of one’s mind • He’s gone!; He’s lost his mind!
grill n. face • Nice grill!; Nice face!
NOTE: This term literally refers to the front end of a car and is consequently used to refer to the “front end of a person,” namely “the face.”
grave n. the bass or driving beat in a song • This tune’s got a great groove; This song has a great beat.
kickin’ (to be) adj. to be the best • This CD is kickin’!; This compact disc recording is the best!

hearse someone (to) v. to kill someone • He got hearsed last week; He got killed last week.

honey n. young attractive girl • Let’s go to the party and meet some honeys; Let’s go to the party and meet some young attractive girls.

hood n. abbreviation for “neighborhood” • He’s not from the hood; He’s not from the neighborhood.
**hoop tie** _n._ old beat up car • *That hoop tie just crashed into that wall!*; That old car just crashed into that wall!

**hum** _v._ to stink • *It’s hummin’ in this room!*; It stinks in this room!

**hut** _n._ house • *So, what do you think of my hut?*; So, what do you think of my house?

**kick stomp** _exp._ to dance • *We’re goin’ kick stompin’ tonight;* We’re going dancing tonight.

**kicks** _n.pl._ shoes • *Where’d you get those cool kicks?*; Where did you get those great shoes?

**large and in charge** _exp._ to be the big boss • *Don’t fess with him. He’s large and in charge!*; Don’t annoy him. He’s the big boss!

**lay something down** _exp._ to explain something • *Let me lay it down for you;* Let me explain it to you.

**on hit** _exp._ to be very pleasing • *Check him out! He’s on hit!*; Observe him! He’s very pleasing!

**on the flip flop** _exp._ later • *Catch ya on the flip flop;*_ See you later.

**out** _adj._ to be crazy • *You’re out!*; You’re crazy!

*NOTE:* This is an updated version of the popular expression “to be out of one’s mind” meaning “to be crazy.”

**rule** _v._ to supervise or control • *Why do you always argue with your boss? He’s rulin’, not you!*; Why do you always argue with your boss? He’s the one who makes the decisions, not you!

**scan** _v._ to observe and examine • *I’m scanmin’ the room for honeys;* I’m examining the room for attractive girls.

**smokin’** _adj._ to be attractive • *She’s smokin’!*; She’s attractive!

**solid** _adj._ to be acceptable • *“I’ll pick you up at 3:00, okay?”* “Solid;” “I’ll pick you up at 3:00, okay?” “Okay.”

**souped** _adj._ to be conceited • *She may be too cold but she’s souped!*; She may be extremely attractive but she’s conceited!

**squad** _n._ group of friends • *That’s my squad over there;*_ Those are my friends over there.

**square** _n._ cigarette • *Got an extra square on ya?*_ Do you have an extra cigarette on you?

**square up** _exp._ to calm down • *You better square up or you’re gonna get into an accident drivin’ like that!*; You’d better calm down or you’re going to get into an accident driving like that!

**stack** _v._ to make a lot of money • *She’s stackin’ ever since she*
got that promotion; She’s making a lot of money ever since she got that promotion.

step (to) v. to dance • We’re goin’ steppin’ tonight. Wanna come along?; We’re going dancing tonight. Do you want to come along?

suds n. beer • Are those suds you’re drinkin’?; Is that beer you’re drinking?

sweat someone (to) exp. to bother someone • Don’t sweat me!; Don’t bother me!

• NOTE: This comes from the common universal expression “No sweat!” meaning “No bother!”

take it light (to) exp. to calm down • Take it light and tell me what happened; Calm down and tell me what happened.

tear it up (to) exp. 1. to have a lot of fun • We’re tearin’ it up tonight!; We’re having a lot of fun tonight! • 2. to dance hard • I saw you tearin’ it up on the dance floor last night!; I saw you dancing hard on the dance floor last night!

track (to) v. to talk • We tracked on the phone for an hour; We talked on the phone for an hour.

trip (to) exp. to act irrational • What are you talkin’ about? You’re trippin’!; What are you talking about? You’re acting irrational!

• NOTE: Since the 1960s, this has been a popular term used to describe someone who has taken drugs which causes hallucinations. It is now commonly used to intimate that someone must have taken drugs to become so irrational.

“What up toe?” exp. “How are you?”

“Why are you clownin’?” exp. “Why are you belittling me?”

• NOTE: This comes from the popular expression “to clown around” meaning “to jest.” The expression “to be clownin’” is a shortened version of: “to clown around at someone else’s expense.”
JUST FOR FUN

The following is a familiar fairy tale which has been updated using many of the teen/college and rap slang terms that were just learned in the first two chapters.

Cinderella

-Teen/College & Rap Slang-

Once upon a time, there was a bodacious babe named Cinderella who lived in a skaggy crib with her stepmom and two stepsisters, real ducks, who threw major tude and kept baggin’ on Cinderella big time.

One day the King, who was large and in charge, decided to throw a killer bash in order to scope out the local talent in the hopes that his son would kick it with a chick and get roped.

The day finally came as everyone, except Cinderella, jetted to the King’s kegger, party on! Suddenly a voice from behind her said, “Oh, don’t get all tweaked, girlfriend and grow a hair!” With that, Cinderella found herself sportin’ some fly gear, dressed to impress and fine as wine, wearing a way stupid gown and ready to bail for the

-Translation-

Once upon a time, there was a beautiful girl named Cinderella who lived in an ugly house with her stepmother and two stepsisters, real ugly women, who were very pretentious and kept criticizing Cinderella unmercifully.

One day the King, who was very powerful, decided to have a big party in order to research the local female possibilities in the hopes that his son would spend time with a girl and get married.

The day finally came as everyone, except Cinderella, left for the King’s party, an exciting party! Suddenly a voice from behind her said, “Oh, don’t get so upset, my dear and be strong!” With that, Cinderella found herself wearing some beautiful clothing, dressed truly impressively, looking ravishing, wearing a very lovely gown and ready to leave for the
Castle. But her fairy godmother added, “Just make sure to come home before 12 AM or ASAP, OK, or I’ll be PO’d!”

When she fell in, everyone was all “Dude! Check out Miss Thang who’s crestin’ at the prince!” Just then, the prince, who was no dode but a major meatloaf and a total babe magnet who could really bust a move, started clockin’ Cinderella. He immediately gave her two snaps up ’cause she was too cold. But at midnight, she booked outta there and lost one of her glass spikes. After hoofing it all around the hood, he almost folded until he spotted a cheeky mama whose foot fit the kicker! At last! He smoked her out which blew his mind and they were both fully stoked happily ever after.

Castle. But her fairy godmother added, “Just make sure to come home before 12 midnight or as soon as possible, okay, or I’ll be very mad!”

When she arrived, everyone said, “Wow! Look at the pretentious girl who’s smiling at the prince!” Just then, the prince, who was no fool but a real athlete and a totally attractive individual who could really dance, started gazing at Cinderella. He immediately gave her his approval because she was so beautiful. But at midnight, she dashed out of there and lost one of her glass slippers. After walking all around the neighborhood, he almost quit until he noticed an entrancing girl whose foot fit the shoe! At last! He found her which thrilled him and they were both extremely joyous happily ever after.
...I got so lunched doin' a lip floater on this one hair ball, I thought I was gonna aqua boot!
Lesson Ten - SURFER SLANG

Dialogue In Slang

At the Beach

DIALOGUE

Scott and Rick are out surfing.

Scott: The big mama’s fully macking insanely gnarly grinders with corduroy to the horizon. The conditions are most excellent!

Rick: I’m with you, brah. I was so amped this morning that I busted a few real early and got so lunched doing a lip floater on this one hair ball, I thought I was gonna aqua boot.

Scott: Me, too. As I was petting the cat comin’ out of the green room of this one clean peeler, I started bogulating and just about ate the cookie. I think the nip factor got to me. I must have looked like such a barney to all the grommets out there.

Rick: Cowabunga! Check out the gnarliations betty laceratin’ over there! I’m gonna go dial in on her!

Scott: Gel, dude. I hear she’s a total wilma... fully geeklified. Forget her. What do you say we get some grunts and go scrut at my house?

Rick: Good idea. This beach is zooed out anyway.
Lesson Ten - SURFER SLANG

Translation of dialogue in standard English

At the Beach

DIALOGUE

Scott and Rick are out surfing.

Scott: The ocean is really creating incredibly menacing waves with one right after the other. The conditions are fantastic!

Rick: I agree, friend. I was so excited this morning that I went surfing real early and got so jostled doing a common manoeuvre on this one frightening wave, I thought I was going to vomit.

Scott: Me, too. As I was crouched down coming out of the tube of this one perfect wave, I started surfing badly and just about fell off. I think the iciness of the water affected me. I must have looked like such a fool to all the novice surfers out there.

Rick: Wow! Observe the beautiful girl surfing so well over there! I'm going to go talk to her!

Scott: Relax, friend. I hear she's a total idiot... completely moronic. Forget her. What do you say we get some food and go eat at my house?

Rick: Good idea. This beach is overcrowded anyway.
Dialogue in slang as it would be heard

At the Beach

DIALOGUE

Scott 'n Rick 'r out surfin'.

Scott: The big mama's fully mackin' insanely gnarly grinders with courduroy ta the horizon. The conditions 'r most excellent!

Rick: I'm with ya, brah. I was so amped this mornin' that I busted a few real early 'n got so lunched doin' a lip floader on this one hair ball, I thod I was gonna aqua boot.

Scott: Me, too. As I was pettin' the cat comin' oud 'a the green room 'a this one clean peeler, I starded bogulatin' 'n just aboud ate the cookie. I think the nip factor got ta me. I must've looked like such a barney ta all the grommets out there.

Rick: Cowabunga! Check out the gnarlatious betty laceratin' over there! I'm gonna go dial in on 'er!

Scott: Gel, dude. I hear she's a todal wilma... fully geeklified. Ferget 'er. Whatdya say we get s'm grunts 'n go scrut at my house?

Rick: Good idea. This beach's zoed out anyway.
Vocabulary

amped up (to be) n. to be extremely excited • I’ve never seen you so amped up; I’ve never seen you so excited.

aqua boot (to) exp. to vomit into the water • You look terrible! Did you just aqua boot?; You look terrible? Did you just vomit?
SYNONYM: to talk to the seals exp.

barney n. moron • Who’s the barney out there?; Who’s the moron out there?
ALSO: to barney v. • Look at that guy barneying out there!; Look at that guy acting like a moron out there!
NOTE: This term is from the animated series “The Flintstones” in which the character Barney is known for being foolish.
SYNONYM (1): fred n.
SYNONYM (2): wally n.
SYNONYM (3): gilligan n.
SYNONYM (4): SEE: wilma n.

betty n. pretty woman or girl • Lots of bettys out today!; Lots of pretty women out today!
NOTE: This term is from the animated series “The Flintstones” in which the character Betty is considered, by surfers anyway, as being the pretty one.

big mama (the) exp. the ocean • Hello, big mama!; Hello, ocean!

bogulate (to) v. to surf badly • I was bogulatin’ on that last ride; I was surfing badly on that last ride.
SYNONYM: to bog down exp. • You were boggin’ down out there; You were having trouble surfing out there.

brah n. brother, friend • Where ya goin’, brah?; Where are you going, friend?
bro n. shortened version of brother meaning “friend” • Hey, bro!; Hey, friend!
ALSO: broly adj. friendly, nice • How broly of you. Thanks!; How friendly of you. Thanks!
non-broly adj. • Why are you being so non-broly?; Why are you being so unfriendly?

bust a few (to) exp. to surf • Let’s go bust a few after breakfast; Let’s go surfing after breakfast.

check out (to) exp. to observe • Check out this awesome weather!; Observe this awesome weather!
NOTE: This expression is heard commonly among surfers as well as being very popular among all other groups.
clean peeler exp. perfectly formed wave, ideal for riding • I caught a real clean peeler; I caught a perfectly formed wave.

corduroy to the horizon exp. perfectly aligned waves one after the other like the lines in a pair of corduroy pants • It was corduroy to the horizon today; The waves were lined up one after the other today.

“Cowabunga!” exclam. exclamation of great excitement.

dial in on someone (to) exp. to talk with someone • Let’s go dial in on those girls; Let’s go talk to those girls.

dude n. guy, friend • You really dommo, dude!; You really dominate when it comes to surfing, friend!

NOTE: This term was encountered earlier but it bears repeating since it is constantly used in the surfing (and teen) culture.

ALSO: dudette f. girl • Hey, dudettes!; Hey, girls!

eat the cookie (to) exp. to get unmercifully tossed around by a wave • I really ate the cookie; I really got unmercifully tossed around.

excellent adj. terrific • Excellent wave!; Terrific wave!

NOTE: The standard adjective “excellent” has become so much a part of the surfer’s vocabulary (as well as that of teens in general) that it bears mentioning here. To use this term is a sign of being extremely up-to-date. It is additionally popular to use the expression “most excellent” when referring to anything that is terrific: The weather is most excellent today.

geeklified adj. foolish, ridiculous • That’s totally geeklified!; That’s really ridiculous!

gel (to) v. to calm down • Hey, gel dude!; Hey, calm down, friend!

gnarlacious adj. fantastic • I’ve never seen such gnarlacious weather!; I’ve never seen such fantastic weather!

gnarly adj. dangerous and scary • That wave was gnarly!; That wave was dangerous!

VARIATION: gnar adj. [pronounced: nar]

green room exp. tube of a wave • I must have spent an entire minute in the green room!; I must have spent an entire minute in the tube!

NOTE: The ultimate surfing experience for any surfer is to ride inside the tube of a wave. From the inside, the water looks smooth and shiny with a green tint like melted glass. For this reason, it is oftentimes referred to as the “green room” or “glass house.”

grinder n. huge wave • What a grinder!; What a huge wave!
grommet n. novice surfer • You’re surfin’ like a grommet, dude!; You’re surfing like a novice, friend!

grunts n.pl. food • Let’s get some grunts; Let’s get some food.
• NOTE: This represents the sound of ecstasy a surfer makes when eating after several hours of calorie-burning surfing.

hair ball exp. huge wave • Check out that hair ball!; Look at that huge wave!

insane adj. fantastic • Did you see the insane grinders out there?; Did you see the fantastic waves out there?

lacerate (to) v. to attack the waves fearlessly • You were laceratin’ those green monsters!; You were attacking those huge waves!
• NOTE: green monster n. enormous wave with a dark green hue.

lip floater exp. a move where the surfer slides over the lip of the wave • That clean peeler was perfect for doin’ a lip floater; That flawless wave was perfect for gently sliding over the lip.
• SYNONYM: lipper n.

lunched (to get) exp. to get thrown around unmercifully by a wave • I got lunched my first time out; I got thrown around unmercifully my first time out.

macking (to be) exp. said of the ocean that is generating huge waves (the size of Mack trucks • The ocean’s fully mackin’ today; The ocean is really generating huge waves today.

nip factor exp. coldness • What’s the nip factor like in the water today?; How cold is the water today?

pet the cat (to) exp. to squat down on the surfboard and slowly move one’s arms up and down to keep balance • We could see you pettin’ the cat from the shore; We could see you squatting and moving your arms up and down from the shore.

scrut (to) v. to eat voraciously • I’m starved! Let’s go scrut!; I’m starved! Let’s go eat!

wilma n. n. female moron • Did you see that wilma out there?; Did you see that moronic girl out there?
• NOTE: Wilma is a cartoon character from the animated series “The Flintstones.”

zooed out (to be) exp. to be overcrowded • This beach is zooed out!; This beach is overcrowded.
• NOTE: This is a variation of the popular expression, “to be a zoo;” It’s a zoo here!; It’s overcrowded here!
PRACTICE THE VOCABULARY

[Answers to Lesson Ten, p. 219]

A. Complete the phrases by choosing the appropriate words from the list below.

amped   betty   bogulatin'
peeler  bust    corduroy
dial    grommet grunts
lunched nip    zooed

1. He's never surfed before today. He's just a ___________.

2. I can't wait to go surfing! I'm so ___________ up!

3. Great wave! That's what you call a real clean ___________.

4. Look at the line of waves out there. Talk about ___________ to the horizon!

5. I got fully ___________ out there!

6. Grab your board and let's go ___________ a few.

7. Look at her! Now, that's a ___________!

8. If you think she's so pretty, why don't you just go ___________ in on her?

9. This beach is ___________ out. Let's go find a different one.

10. I must be tired or somethin'. I've been ___________ all day!

11. Let's get some ___________. I'm starving.

12. After that cold night, I bet the ___________ factor in the water is really low.
B. Match the two columns.

☐ 1. You’re going to look like a total jerk if you wear that to the party.
   A. I must have spent a whole minute in the green room!

☐ 2. That was real unfriendly of him.
   B. That was real non-broly of him.

☐ 3. I think I’m going to vomit.
   C. We could see you pet the cat from the shore.

☐ 4. I got unmercifully tossed around out there.
   D. I ate the cookie out there.

☐ 5. I must have spent a whole minute in the tube of the wave!
   E. You actually like that wilma?

☐ 6. Did you see the huge wave out there?
   F. That was insane!

☐ 7. You actually like that weird girl?
   G. I’m starving. Let’s go scrut.

☐ 8. You were really attacking that huge wave fearlessly!
   H. Did you see the gnarly grinder out there?

☐ 9. That was fantastic!
   I. You were really laceratin’ on that hair ball!

☐ 10. We could see you squat down and move your arms up and down from the shore.
   J. Hey, brah. Gel!

☐ 11. I’m starving. Let’s go eat.
   K. You’re gonna to look like a total barney if you wear that to the party.

☐ 12. Hey, friend. Calm down!
   L. I think I’m gonna aqua boot.

C. Underline the word that best completes each phrase.

1. The big (daddy, mamma, brother)’s really clear today.

2. Let’s go (bust, break, smash) a few before lunch.

3. I caught a real (dirty, filthy, clean) peeler!
4. Check out the (fur, hair, tennis) ball coming toward us!

5. She’s beautiful! What a (wilma, barney, betty)!

6. This beach is zood (out, in, down)!

7. The conditions are most (geeklified, cowabunga, excellent) today.

8. Look! He’s in the (red, purple, green) room!

9. This is my first day surfing. But don’t tell anyone that I’m just a (grommet, grinder, barney), okay?

10. I feel sick. I think I’m gonna aqua (shoe, sandle, boot).

11. I can’t stand him. He’s fully (gnarly, geeklified, amped up).

12. Look at the outfit that guy’s wearing. What a (brah, bro, barney)!

A CLOSER LOOK:

Surfer Slang

Surfer slang has got to be one of the most colorful, whimsical, and entertaining “languages” that our society has yet to encounter. Its melodic delivery makes it unique and somewhat comical. However, to the irritation of surfers everywhere, it is commonly equated with poor education and moronic behavior. This stereotype is frequently played out in television comedies because it is always sure to get a laugh.

Surfer slang is not confined to any one area. This lingo makes its way quickly throughout the world because surfers typically move from place to place, always trying to find the perfect wave or “clean peeler.”

The true aficionado of the surfing culture can reel off an extensive string of slang words one after the other, forming what may seem like an unintelligible code to the outsider. And that’s just the way they want it.

Outsiders, get ready. The following list will surely help you to pass for a local or “loky.”

*NOTE: Surfers tend to use a great deal of contractions since it is considered “cool” or stylish as will be demonstrated in the next several pages:
abb n. abnormal person, jerk • What an abb!; What a jerk!

ankle slapper exp. a wave too small to ride • There are nothing but ankle slappers out there; There are nothing but small waves out there.
SYNONYM: knee slapper exp.

axed (to get) adj. to get thrown by a wave • I got axed out there; I got thrown off my surfboard out there.

bag (to) v. to decline to do something • I was gonna go party with everyone but I bagged; I was going to go party with everyone but I declined.

beached (to be) adj. to be unable to move due to overeating • Go without me. I’m beached!; Go without me. I’m stuffed!

beached whale n. derogatory for anyone who is extremely fat • There are a lot of beached whales out here today; There are a lot of extremely fat people out here today.

beard n. old seasoned surfer • That beard can really lacerate!; That old guy can really surf well!

benny n. nonsurfer who talks, dresses, and acts like he/she has been surfing for years • He may look like a surfer, but have you noticed he never goes in the water? What a benny!; He may look like a surfer, but have you noticed he never goes in the water? What a fraud!

biffed (to get) exp. to get thrown around by a wave • You really got biffed out there!; You really got thrown around out there!

big air (to get) exp. to get thrown high into the air yet remain standing on the surfboard • He’s gettin’ some big air on that wave; He’s getting some incredible altitude on that wave.

blast air (to) exp. to take complete control at the top of a wave • You’re really blastin’ air today; You’re really in control of those big waves today.

board n. shortened version of “surfboard” • Is that your new board?; Is that your new surfboard?

boardhead n. surfing enthusiast • All he ever does is talk about surfing. What a boardhead!; All he ever does is talk about surfing. What surfing enthusiast!

body wompin’ exp. riding the waves on one’s belly without a surfboard, bodysurfing • We’re goin’ body wompin’ today; We’re going bodysurfing today.
NOTE: The term “bodysurfing” is commonly used to refer to riding the waves without a surfboard.

bogus adj. • 1. false • That’s just bogus!; That’s just false! • 2.
rude • That was really bogus of him to do to you; That was really rude of him to do to you.
• ALSO: bogosity n. rudeness • That's total bogosity!; That's total rudeness!

bowl (to) v. used to describe an ocean which is producing large tubular waves • It's bowlin' out there!; There are a lot of large waves out there!

bucket of nugs exp. a lot of waves • Look at that bucket o'nugs!; Look at all those waves!

bum (to) v. to become angry • My brother bummed on me 'cause I forgot to pick him up at the airport; My brother is angry with me because I forgot to pick him up at the airport.

bummer n. shame • What a bummer!; What a shame!
• ALSO: bummer in the summer exp. (See: Rhyming Slang, p. 131) • Bummer in the summer! What a huge shame!

bun floss n. an extremely small bikini that rides up into the buttocks like a thong • Look at that bun floss!; Look at that small bikini that looks like a thong in back!

burly (to be) adj. to be extremely cold • The water's burly today; The water's freezing today.

butter n. girls • Lots of butter out today; Lots of girls out today.

• NOTE: Due to girls’ excessive use of cocoa butter to enhance tanning, they have been given the nickname of “butter.”

carve (to) v. to surf extremely well • She was really carvin' out there; She was really surfing well out there.

casper n. a very pale person on the beach • What a casper!; What a pale person!
• NOTE: This term comes from the television cartoon “Casper, the Friendly Ghost.”
• SYNONYM: chalk people exp.

choiceamundo adj. fantastic • The weather's choiceamundo today!; The weather is fantastic today!

comber n. wave • Check out the combers today; Observe the big waves today.
• ALSO: smokin’ comber n. huge wave • There are some smokin’ combers out there today; There are some huge waves out there today.

creamed (to get) exp. to get tossed around furiously by a wave • I got creamed out there; I got tossed around furiously out there.

da kine exp. excellent • Look at those da kine bettys!; Look at those beautiful girls!

dealing (to be) adj. excellent surfing condition where the waves keep coming one after another (like a card player who
deals many cards to each player) • The waves are dealing today!; The surfing condition is excellent today!

death n. the absolute best • That girl's death!: That girl is incredible!

decoy n. someone who can't surf • Lots of decoys out there today!: Lots of bad surfers out there today!

deep peak takeoff exp. mounting of one’s surfboard at just the right moment • I saw you get that deep peak takeoff? I saw you catch that wave at just the right moment!

dismo n. devotee to the surfing culture but never gets his feet wet • He talks like he's some great surfer but he's nothin' but a dismo; He talks like he's some great surfer but he doesn't even get near the water.

dommo (to) v. to surf extremely well, to “dominate” • You really dommo out there; You really dominate out there.

doughnut n. extremely round tube • I lost you in that doughnut for a while!: I lost you in that tube for a while!

flail (to) v. to make awkward and unsure movements while surfing • Look at that dude flail on his board!: Look at that guy make awkward movements on his surfboard!

• NOTE: In teen slang, this is used to mean “to fail a test due to being flustered” • fluster + fail = flail.

flap (to) v. to move one’s arm about in a clumsy manner while surfing • He was flappin'!: He was making clumsy movements with his arms!

gleek-a-mo n. fool • What a geek-a-mo!: What a fool!

gleue foot exp. surfer who never falls off the surfboard • I hear you're a real glue foot; I hear you never fall off your surfboard.

goob n. fool • What a goob!: What a fool!

• NOTE: This is from the old television series “The Andy Griffith Show” which featured a foolish character named “Goober.”

goofy foot exp. popular term for a person who rides a surfboard with the right foot forward as opposed to the more common position of the left foot forward • He's a goofy foot; He's a surfer who rides with the right foot forward.

green monster exp. huge wave • Did you see the green monsters
Did you see the huge waves out there?

**gremlin** n. novice surfer • Lots of gremlins out today; Lots of novice surfers out today.

SYNONYM: gremmie n.

**grind (to)** v. to surf aggressively • I was fully grinding before I got biffed; I was surfing great before I got thrown.

**hair** n. courage • You’ve got hair, dude!; You’ve got courage, friend!

NOTE: The popular television show “Night Court” borrowed this term to create their own slang expression with, Oh, grow a hair! meaning “Oh, don’t be so afraid all the time! or more literally, “Oh, get some courage!”

**hair out (to)** exp. to become scared at the last moment • When I saw that green monster comin’, I hairied out; When I saw that huge wave coming, I got scared!

**hang five (to)** exp. to surf toward the front of the surfboard so that the toes of one foot are over the edge • Check out the grommet hangin’ five!; Look at the novice surfer riding with one foot at the front of the surfboard!

**hang ten (to)** exp. to surf toward the front of the surfboard so that the toes of both feet are over the edge • Check out the grommet hangin’ ten!; Look at the novice surfer riding with both feet at the front of the surfboard!

**happening** adj. terrific • This beach is fully happening; This beach is really great.

**hectic gnarler** exp. beautiful girl • Check out the hectic gnarler!; Look at the beautiful girl!

**hit (to)** v. to satisfy greatly • This cool breeze is hittin’!; This cool breeze feels great!

**hondo** n. derogatory term for a person who is not a local resident of the beach community • Too many hondos at this beach; Too many tourists at this beach!

**honker** n. enormous wave • What a honker!; What a huge wave!

**hot dog (to)** exp. to show great ability at doing surfing stunts on the board • He’s really hot doggin’ it out there; He’s really doing some amazing moves out there!

ALSO: hot dogger n. a surfer who shows great ability at doing surfing stunts on the surfboard.

**in-the-tube forward 360** exp. a move where the rider manages to twirl the board completely around while riding the wave • I saw ya do an awesome in-the-tube forward 360!; I saw you do a great maneuver where you twirled the board completely around while riding the wave!
**Street Talk - 2: Slang Used in Popular TV Shows**

**Kill It (To) exp.** to surf extremely well • Your sister was really killin’ it this afternoon!; Your sister was really surfing well this afternoon!

**Kneebangers n.** baggy shorts that extend just above the knee • Cool kneebangers, brah!; Great shorts, friend!

**Latronic n.** later, good-bye • I gotta jet. Latronic, brah!; I have to leave. See you later, friend!

♦ SYNONYM (1): late n.
♦ SYNONYM (2): lates n.

**Liquid Smoke exp.** the long trail of misty spray behind a wave caused by the wind • Look at that liquid smoke!; Look at that long trail of mist!

**Live adj.** fantastic • That maneuver was live!; That maneuver was fantastic!

**Loomer n.** a slow ominous wave that seems to get bigger and bigger as it approaches • Check out the loomer over there; Look at the ominous wave over there.

**Mac (To) v.** to eat voraciously • Let’s go mac. I’m starving!; Let’s go eat a lot. I’m starving!

♦ VARIATION: to mac out exp.
♦ NOTE: These expressions were derived from the famous American restaurant chain, McDonald’s.

**Macked (To Get) adj.** to get hit hard by a huge wave • You really got macked out there; You really got hit hard by a lot of waves out there.

**Macker n.** a huge wave (as big as a Mack truck) • Check out the macker behind you!; Look at the huge wave behind you!

**Meat Wave exp.** carload of surfers • Here comes the meat wave; Here comes the carload of surfers.

**Micro n.** very small wave • Lots of waves out there but they’re all micros!; Lots of waves out there but they’re all little!

**Milk a Wave (To) exp.** to get all one can from a single wave • You really milked that macker!; You really got all you could from that huge wave!

**Mushburgers n.pl.** poorly shaped waves with no tube and no power • This beach has nothin’ but mushburgers; This beach has nothing but bad waves for surfing.

♦ SYNONYM: oatmeals n.pl.

**Nailed (To Get) adj.** to get pounded by the surf • That macker nailed me!; That big wave pounded me!

**Nectar adj.** beautiful • She’s nectar!; She’s beautiful!

**Nose Ride exp.** a common stance where the surfer stands toward the front of the surfboard or “nose” • That was the first time I didn’t get lunched doing a nose ride; That was the first time I
didn’t get thrown standing toward the front of the surfboard.

on the die (to be) exp. on the verge of getting unmercifully beaten up by a wave • I swear I was on the die on that one!; I swear I was on the verge of getting beaten up by that wave!

plugged (to be) adj. to be overcrowded • Let’s jet. This beach is plugged; Let’s leave. This beach is overcrowded. • SYNONYM: to be zooed out exp.

pod (to) v. to faint • I thought I was gonna pod when I saw those smoking combers getting closer; I thought I was going to faint when I saw those enormous waves getting closer.

pounded (to get) adj. to get attacked (by the force of a wave) • You got pounded brah!; You got attacked by that wave, friend!

pounder n. huge powerful wave • Did you see that pounder break?; Did you see that huge powerful wave break?

prosecuted (to get) adj. to get completely jostled by a wave • Are you okay? I saw you get prosecuted out there!; Are you okay? I saw you get completely thrashed out there!

pump (to) v. to generate a constant flow of waves • It’s pumpin’ today!; There are lots of waves out today!

quimby n. weakling, jerk • What a quimby!; What a jerk!

raw adj. fantastic, incredible • That move was raw!; That move was incredible!

rig (to) v. to talk incessantly • That dude just won’t stop riggin’!; That guy just won’t stop talking!

righteous adj. fantastic • Righteous beach!; Great beach!

rip it up (to) exp. to surf aggressively • You were rippin’ it up today!; You were surfing aggressively today! • VARIATION: to rip and tear exp. • ALSO: ripper n. one who surfs aggressively • Bro, you’re a ripper!; Friend, you’re an aggressive surfer!

scratch over the top (to) exp. to just miss catching a wave even after paddling furiously • Darn! I scratched over the top!; Darn! I just missed catching the wave!

shaka n. an extremely common hand signal among surfers meaning “Everything is cool!” The signal is made by making a fist with the palm facing front, then placing the thumb and little finger against the sides of the hand. The thumb and little finger are then straightened out and held away from each other, forming a “Y.” The hand is then twisted back and forth at the wrist.
sharking (to go) exp. to go surfing
• We’re goin’ shakin’ today; We’re going surfing today.

teach the curl (to) exp. to ride all the way through the tube of a wave • He shot the curl his first time out!; He rode all the way through the tube of the wave his first time out!

skegging adj. extremely fun • This is a skeggin’ party!; This is a really fun party!

skin it (to) exp. to surf without wearing a wetsuit • Don’t you think it’s too cold out there to skin it today?; Don’t you think it’s too cold out there to surf without a wetsuit today?

slap it off the top (to) exp. to surf on the top of a wave and suddenly turn the surfboard in the opposite direction • Did you see the way I slapped it off the top?; Did you see the way I suddenly turned my surfboard in the opposite direction?

squid lips exp. fool or moron • Hey, squid lips!; Hey, you moron!

stacked (to be) exp. one practically on top of the other due to overcrowding • I hate surfing stacked like that!; I hate surfing with one person practically on top of the other.

stylin’ (to be) adj. to be doing extremely well • I was stylin’ out there today!; I was doing great out there today!

take gas (to) exp. to get thrown around unmercifully by a wave • I really took gas on that wave; I really got thrown around unmercifully by that wave.

talk to the seals (to) exp. to vomit • I think Bob is sick. He’s over there talkin’ to the seals; I think Bob is sick. He’s over there vomiting.

taste (to be) adj. terrific, beautiful • Check her out! She’s taste!; Look at her! She’s beautiful!

toad (to) v. to get thrashed by a wave • He just toaded out there!; He just got thrashed by that wave out there!
• NOTE: “Toad” is an acronym for “take-off and die.”

tube spit exp. the spray of water that can fill the tube of wave • I got pounded by the tube spit in that wave!; I got attacked by the spray of water from that wave!

vibe someone out (to) exp. to be extremely cold to someone • Why’s she vibing you out, dude?; Why is she being so cold to you, friend?

wag n. moron • What a wag!; What a moron!

wax off the top (to) exp. to glide across the top of a wave • That was an insanely smooth ride. Did you see the way I waxed off the
top?; That was a really smooth ride. Did you see the way I glided across the top of the wave?

your gnarlyness exp. humorous respectful name for a good friend or celebrity • Be right there, your gnarlyness!; Be right there, your "fantasticness!"
◊ VARIATION: your gnarlatiousness exp.

ziplocked (to get) adj. said of a surfer who is gliding through the tube of a wave when it collapses • I got ziplocked in that wave!; I got caught in that wave as it collapsed!
◊ NOTE: This humorous term comes from the common sandwich bag which secures its contents through a special sealing method called “ziplock.”

zipper n. a wave that comes up quickly and breaks quickly • That was impossible to ride! That was one gnarly zipper!; That was impossible to ride! That was one wave that came up fast and broke quickly!

360 curtain floater exp. maneuver where the surfer spins the board around in a circle • That 360 curtain floater you did out there was raw!; That maneuver where you spun the board around in a circle was incredible!
ANSWERS TO LESSONS 1-10

LESSON ONE - Slang Used in TV Comedies

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. b                 7. c
    2. c                 8. b
    3. a                 9. b
    4. c                 10. a
    5. b                 11. a
    6. c                 12. b

B. 1. beat              7. block
    2. blew              8. Mellow
    3. dialogue          9. plastered
    4. flip              10. sound
    5. faced             11. Yike
    6. goose             12. tears

D. 1. program 2. flip 3. faced 4. beat 5. chicken 6. geeky

“to become extremely angry”

TO FLY OFF
THE HANDLE

LESSON TWO - More Slang Used in TV Comedies

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. stacked 2. size 3. fish 4. guts 5. dirt 6. ice

7. tacks 8. knockout 9. turn 10. wall 11. that won’t quit 12. pull
B. 1. trip 7. Cut  
2. easy 8. land  
3. guts 9. jock  
4. down 10. dirt  
5. in 11. lights  
6. picnic 12. stick  

C. CROSSWORD PUZZLE

D. 1. B 7. C  
2. I 8. G  
4. A 10. D  
5. J 11. F  
6. E 12. L
LESSON THREE - *Slang Used in TV Dramas*

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. there 7. knocked
2. through 8. swing
3. whammy 9. break
4. plug 10. cookie
5. easy 11. clean
6. warmed 12. soap

B. 1. face 8. hitched
2. up 9. no
3. coming 10. spirits
4. on 11. slut
5. fling 12. ticker
6. over 13. hoo
7. straight 14. go

2. H 8. E
4. L 10. C
5. A 11. D
6. F 12. G

LESSON FOUR - *Slang Used in T.V. News*

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. b 7. b
2. c 8. a
3. a 9. c
4. c 10. b
5. a 11. a
6. c 12. c
ANSWERS TO LESSONS 1-10

2. B 8. C
4. D 10. L
5. I 11. E
6. F 12. A

C. 1. a 7. b
2. b 8. a
3. b 9. a
4. a 10. b
5. b 11. b
6. a 12. a

LESSON FIVE - Slang Used in T.V. Sports News

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. D 7. E
2. H 8. F
3. L 9. G
5. C 11. J
6. A 12. I

B. 1. count 7. draw
2. hit 8. freethrow
3. turnover 9. fouled
4. jam 10. barnburner
5. stuffed 11. alley-oop
6. load 12. cut
LESSON SIX - *Slang Used in T.V. Weather News*

**Practice the Vocabulary**

A. 1. crisp  
2. twister  
3. buckets  
4. scorcher  
5. wave  
6. kick  
7. flip  
8. rays  
9. doozie  
10. nasty  
11. tap  
12. roll

B. 1. J  
2. A  
3. L  
4. C  
5. H  
6. G  
7. D  
8. I  
9. B  
10. E  
11. K  
12. F

C. 1. a  
2. b  
3. a  
4. b  
5. b  
6. b  
7. b  
8. a  
9. a  
10. a  
11. b  
12. a
D. 1. scorcher  
2. nasty  
3. crisp  
4. doozie  
5. twister  
6. hatches  
7. ridge  
8. call  
9. kick  
10. tap  
11. buckets  
12. wave

FIND-THE-WORD-CUBE
LESSON SEVEN - *Slang Used in Traffic Reports*

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. bottleneck 7. heavy
2. clue 8. go
3. dead 9. tangle
4. clip 10. scene
5. bender 11. Heads
6. hour 12. rubberneakers

B. 1. D 7. C
2. K 8. F
5. H 11. G
6. E 12. L

C. 1. dead 7. go
2. rush 8. spin
3. bottleneck 9. rubbernecker
4. scene 10. heavy
5. tabs 11. Clue
6. break 12. row

LESSON EIGHT - *Teen/College Slang*

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. cut 7. shining
2. hit 8. spew
3. jam 9. stoked
4. latest 10. tweaked
5. mick 11. way
6. scamming 12. deal

B. 1. H 8. I
2. C 9. M
4. B 11. D
5. F 12. L
A CLOSER LOOK (1):
Practice Using Common Teen and College Slang

A. 1. a, c, d  6. b, c, d
    2. b, c, d  7. a, b
    3. b, c, d  8. b, c
    4. a, b, c  9. c, d
    5. b, c, d  10. a, b, d

LESSON NINE - Rap Slang
Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. b  7. b
    2. b  8. a
    3. a  9. a
    4. b  10. b
    5. b  11. a
    6. a  12. b
B. 1. D  
2. I  
3. C  
4. F  
5. B  

6. H  
7. E  
8. A  
9. G  
10. J  

C. 1. homes  
2. Peace  
3. jacked  
4. presidents  
5. crack  
6. played  
7. Thang  
8. large  
9. crest  
10. duck  
11. break  
12. bust  

D. 1. Thang  
2. breakin', played  
3. large  
4. skin  
5. jaw, frosted  
6. fly  
7. maxin'  
8. go  
9. ain't  
10. jacked
LESSON TEN - *Surfer Slang*

Practice the Vocabulary

A. 1. grommet 7. betty
2. amped 8. dial
3. peeler 9. zooed
4. corduroy 10. bogulating
5. lunched 11. grunts
6. bust 12. nip

2. B 8. I
3. L 9. F
4. D 10. C
5. A 11. G

C. 1. mamma 7. excellent
2. bust 8. green
3. clean 9. grommet
4. hair 10. boot
5. betty 11. geeklified
6. out 12. barney
Glossary

-A-

ace hurler n. (baseball) the best pitcher • Jones is our ace hurler; Jones is our best pitcher.
• ALSO: ace n. an outstanding player (used by all sports) • Have you ever seen her play tennis? She's a real ace!; Have you ever seen her play tennis? She's an outstanding player!

ain't v. (rap slang) used as a replacement for "am not/are not/is not" • I ain't touchin' that big dog!; I'm not touching that big dog! • There ain't no way I'm goin' to that party; There is no way I'm going to that party.
• NOTE: The term "ain't," considered to be inferior grammar, originated in the South by poorly educated people living in the hills. However, to the despair of English teachers nationwide, it is still popular. "Ain't" is also commonly used in jest as a way to emphasis a statement: You can't expect to graduate college if you never study. It's simply not going to happen!

alley-oop n. (basketball) a shot made whereby a player jumps up next to the basket, catches a pass from another player at the height of the jump, and then stuffs the ball in the basket before hitting the ground • Magic Johnson was famous for his alley-oop shots; Magic Johnson was famous for catching passes while in mid air and stuffing the ball in the basket.

along the same lines (to be) exp. to pertain to the same subject • We'll talk about that later. Your subject isn't along the same lines as what we're currently discussing; We'll talk about that later. Your subject doesn't pertain to what we're currently discussing.

amped up (to be) n. (surfer slang) to be extremely excited • I've never seen you so amped up; I've never seen you so excited.

aqua boot (to) exp. (surfer slang) to vbmit into the water • You look terrible! Did you just aqua boot?; You look terrible? Did you just
vomit?  
SYNONYM: to talk to the seals  
exp.

at large (to be) exp. (said of a criminal who is being pursued by the police) to be among society  
It's frightening to think that the killer has been at large for five years!; It's frightening to think that the killer has been among society for five years!

NOTE: to take it on the lam exp. to disappear quickly after committing a crime  
After he robbed the bank, the robber took it on the lam; After he robbed the bank, the robber disappeared.

back on the front burner (to be) exp. said of an old news story that is noteworthy again  
Problems arising from severe rainstorms are back on the front burner again; Problems arising from severe rainstorms are noteworthy again.

ALSO: to put something on the front burner exp. to expedite something that has high priority  
The boss just told me that we have to finish the other project in two hours! We'd better put it on the front burner; The boss just told me that we have to finish the other project in two hours! We'd better expedite it since it has high priority.

ANTONYM: to put on the back burner exp. to take low priority  
Due to the emergency, everything else will have to be put on the back burner for a while; Due to the emergency, everything else will have to take low priority for a while.

NOTE: The term "burner" used in these expressions refers to the "burner of a stove." In the culinary world, elements such as gravies, sauces, etc. that aren't used at once are placed on the back burners of the stove where they are allowed to cook slowly or simmer while the chef tends to the more immediate parts of the meal.

backfire (to) exp. to have an opposite outcome or effect of what was expected  
I wanted the teacher to like me, so I brought her a small gift and she got mad at me! She accused me of trying to bribe her. That sure backfired on me!; I wanted the teacher to like me, so I brought her a small gift and she got mad at me! She accused me of trying to bribe her. That sure had the opposite outcome or effect of what I was expecting!

bag on someone (to) exp. (teen slang) 1. to reprimand someone  
My mom bagged on me for coming home late last night; My mother reprimanded me for coming home late last night.

2. to criticize  
My dad keeps baggin' on me about my clothes; My dad keeps criticizing me about my clothes.

SYNONYM: to rag on someone exp.  
My girlfriend ragged on me for an hour 'cause I forgot our
date; My girlfriend reprimanded me for an hour because I forgot our date. • My mom always bags on me about my taste in music; My mother always criticizes me about my taste in music.

bank job (to pull a) exp. to execute a bank robbery • The last time they tried to pull a bank job, they got arrested; The last time they tried to execute a bank robbery, they got arrested.

barnburner n. (used by all sports) an exciting game • What a barnburner! That was the best soccer game I’ve ever seen!; What an exciting game! That was the best soccer game I’ve ever seen!

barney n. (surfer slang) moron • Who’s the barney out there?; Who’s the moron out there? • ALSO: to barney v. • Look at that guy barneying out there!; Look at that guy acting like a moron out there! • NOTE: This term is from the animated series “The Flintstones” in which the character Barney is known for being foolish. • SYNONYM (1): fred n. • SYNONYM (2): wally n. • SYNONYM (3): gilligan n. • SYNONYM (4): SEE: wilma n.

batten down the hatches (to) exp. to secure one’s home by making it watertight • (lit); (nautical expression) to make the hatch of a ship watertight by sealing it with a wooden plank or batten • Batten down the hatches! We have rough seas ahead!; Make the hatch watertight! We have rough seas ahead!

beat it (to) exp. to leave • We’d better beat it before they come home; We’d better leave before they come home. • SYNONYM: to scram exp. • Let’s scram!; Let’s leave!

behind bars (to be) exp. to be in jail • You can relax now. He’s behind bars; You can relax now. He’s in jail. • SYNONYM: to be in the slammer n. • It’s very simple. If you steal, you’ll end up in the slammer; It’s very simple. If you steal, you’ll end up in jail. • NOTE: The term “slammer” is an onomatopoeia for the slamming sound made by a closing jail door. The term comes from gangster lingo and is used by the toughest of gangsters and detectives. For this reason, when “slammer” is used by anyone else, it would usually be in jest only. In fact, this kind of language has been used in countless comedies as a way to get a laugh by having a sweet old grandmother-type unexpectedly use this “tough” gangster lingo.

benched (to get) exp. (rap slang) to be reprimanded • I got benched by my girlfriend ‘cause I forgot her birthday; I was reprimanded by my girlfriend because I forgot her birthday.

betty n. (surfer slang) pretty woman or girl • Lots of bettys out today!; Lots of pretty women out today! • NOTE: This term is from the
animated series “The Flintstones” in which the character Betty is considered, by surfers anyway, as being the pretty one.

**big mama (the)** exp. (surfer slang) the ocean • *Hello, big mama!*
Hello, ocean!

**big rig** n. a large commercial multi-wheeled truck that carries a trailer • *Your mother drives a big rig?*; Your mother drives a large commercial truck?

**bio** n. (teen slang) common abbreviation for “biology” • *She’s the best student in bio class*; She’s the best student in biology class.
*NOTE:* For additional common abbreviations used in school, refer to page 163.

**blast the stereo (to)** exp. (teen slang) to turn the volume up loudly on the stereo • *I can’t believe she blasts the stereo at midnight!*; I can’t believe she turns the volume up loudly on the stereo at midnight!
*SYNONYM (1):* *to crank up the stereo exp.* • *Let’s crank up the stereo and party!*; Let’s turn up the volume on the stereo and have a party!

**blow someone off (to)** exp. to jilt someone • *Did you hear that Jim just blew off his girlfriend?*; Did you hear that Jim just jilted his girlfriend?
*SYNONYM: to shine someone exp.* • *He shined his girlfriend*; He jilted his girlfriend.

**blow someone off the face of the earth (to)** exp. • 1. to shoot someone with extreme force • *I’m gonna get my gun and blow him off the face of the earth!*; I’m going to get my gun and shoot him! • 2. to reprimand someone severely • *I can’t believe my sister lied to me!* When I see her again, I’m gonna blow her off the face of the earth!; I can’t believe my sister lied to me!
When I see her again, I’m going to reprimand her severely!
*NOTE:* The difference between 1. and 2. depends on the context.
*VARIATION:* *to blow someone away exp.* • *The robber blew the bank teller away in broad daylight!* The robber shot the bank teller in broad daylight!
*SYNONYM:* *to waste someone exp.* (gangster lingo) • *Let’s waste him!*; Let’s kill him!

**bogulate (to)** v. (surfer slang) to surf badly • *I was bogulatin’ on that last ride*; I was surfing badly on that last ride.
*SYNONYM:* *to bog down exp.* • *You were boggin’ down out there*; You were having trouble surfing out there.

**bottleneck** n. traffic congestion due to a sudden decrease in lanes • *There’s always a bottleneck on this part of the highway because it decreases from four lanes to two*; There’s always congestion on this part of the highway because it decreases from four lanes to two.
*NOTE:* The shape of a bottle is similar to the shape of a roadway that decreases in the number of
lanes, becoming increasingly narrow at one end.

**brah** n. (surfer slang) brother, friend • Where ya goin', brah?; Where are you going, friend?

**break out** (to) exp. (rap slang) to leave • What time you breakin' out?; What time are you leaving? ♦ NOTE: It is extremely popular among the younger generation to contract "are you" to simply "you" as demonstrated in the above sentence: What time you breakin' out? ♦ SYNONYM (1): to eject v. • I'm bored here. Let's eject; I'm bored here. Let's leave. ♦ SYNONYM (2): to roll out exp. • You rollin' out with me?; You leaving with me? ♦ SYNONYM (3): to jet v. • I gotta jet!; I have to leave!

**break something to someone** (to) exp. to disclose information of an emotional nature to someone • I just don't know how I'm going to be able to break the news to her; I just don't know how I'm going to be able to disclose this kind of emotional information to her.

**break the ice** (to) exp. to make the first move in establishing communication • I'm going to break the ice with the new employee; I'm going to make the first move in establishing communication with the new employee.

**break up** (to) exp. (of traffic) to decrease in congestion • I can't believe all this congestion. Hopefully, it'll break up after the construction work on the highway; I can't believe all this congestion. Hopefully, it'll decrease after the construction work on the highway.

**bro** n. (surfer slang) shortened version of brother meaning "friend" • Hey, bro!; Hey, friend! ♦ ALSO: broly adj. friendly, nice • How broly of you. Thanks!; How friendly of you. Thanks! • non-broly adj. • Why are you being so non-broly?; Why are you being so unfriendly?

**buff** • 1. n. devotee, fanatic • Tom's a real music buff; Tom's a real devotee of music. • 2. adj. muscular • Your brother's buff!; Your brother's muscular! • buffed, buffed out adj. muscular. ♦ SYNONYM: freak n. • He's a real movie freak; He's a real movie enthusiast.

**bullet** n. (football) an extremely fast pass • Did you see the bullet he threw? I could hardly follow it!; Did you see the fast pass he threw? I could hardly follow it!

**bunch-up** n. sudden traffic congestion • Slow down! There's a bunch-up ahead!; Slow down! There's some sudden traffic congestion ahead! ♦ NOTE: It is very common to say either "Slow down!" or "Slow up!" to advise someone to decrease his/her speed. Both expressions are identical and may be used interchangeably.
burnt/burned to a crisp (to get) exp. to get extremely sunburned • Make sure to cover yourself or you’re gonna get burnt/burned to a crisp; Make sure to cover yourself or you’re going to get extremely burnt/burned by the sun’s rays.

† NOTE: The past tense of the verb “to burn” is “burnt” and “burned.”

† SYNONYM: to get fried exp.

bust a few (to) exp. (surfer slang) to surf • Let’s go bust a few after breakfast; Let’s go surfing after breakfast.

bust a move (to) exp. (rap slang) to dance • I didn’t know you could bust a move like that!; I didn’t know you could dance like that!

† SYNONYM: to kick stomp exp. • Wanna go kick stompin’ tonight?; Do you want to go dancing tonight?

-C-

C.D. n. (teen slang) (used by all ages) common abbreviation for “compact disc” • My parents bought me a new C.D. player for my birthday; My parents bought me a new compact disc player for my birthday.

call for (to) exp. to predict • The weather report is calling for rain today; The weather report is predicting rain today.

† NOTE: This expression is used primarily in reference to the weather.

Capitol Hill exp. Congress • Ever since the war began last week, there has been a lot of activity in Congress.

† NOTE: “Capitol Hill” also stands for the “hill” where the Capitol stands and is commonly used to refer to Washington, D.C. in general.

carry out something (to) exp. to execute something • He carried out the chief’s orders; He executed the chief’s orders.

catch someone or something later (to) exp. to see someone or something later • I’ll catch you later; I’ll see you later. • I’ll catch the movie next week; I’ll see the movie next week.

cheap seats exp. (baseball) the least desirable seats in the ball park located at the other end of the ball park where the view is poor • I couldn’t believe how far the batter hit the ball. It went all the way into the cheap seats!; I couldn’t believe how far the batter hit the ball. It went all the way into the seats at the other end of the ball park!

check out (to) exp. (surfer slang) to observe • Check out this awesome weather!; Observe this awesome weather!

† NOTE: This expression is heard commonly among surfers as well as being very popular among all other groups.

check up on someone (to) exp. to verify the condition of someone • I’ll be right back. I’m gonna go check up on the baby; I’ll be right back. I’m going to go verify the condition of the baby.
chicken out (to) exp. to become scared • I was going to ask her out but I chickened out at the last minute; I was going to ask her out but I got scared at the last minute.
SYNONYM: to wuss out exp. • He was going to ask his boss for a raise but he wussed out; He was going to ask his boss for a raise but he got scared.

clean peeler exp. (surfer slang) perfectly formed wave, ideal for riding • I caught a real clean peeler; I caught a perfectly formed wave.

clear shot n. an unobstructed passage • After all that traffic, it's finally nice to have a clear shot the rest of the way; After all that traffic, it's finally nice to have an unobstructed passage the rest of the way.

clip n. speed • Your boat is really powerful. We're moving at quite a fast clip!; Your boat is really powerful. We're moving at quite a fast speed!

clock (to) v. (rap slang) to watch • Who's that guy clockin' you over there?; Who's that guy watching you over there?

come clean with someone (to) exp. to tell someone the entire story • You're not coming clean with me. What really happened?; You're not telling me the entire story. What really happened?

come forward (to) exp. to identify oneself • He came forward and admitted committing the crime; He identified himself as having committed the crime.

come on the heels of something (to) exp. said of an event that follows directly behind another • The earthquake comes on the heels of the fire that engulfed the city last week; The earthquake follows directly behind the fire that engulfed the city last week.

come to (to) exp. to revive • Look! She's coming to!; Look! She's reviving!
SYNONYM: to snap out of it exp. • He just fainted but I think he'll snap out of it in just a moment; He just fainted but I think he'll revive in just a moment.

cold (to be) exp. (rap slang) to be attractive • She's too cold!; She's pretty!
SYNONYM (1): to be too cold exp. • SYNONYM (2): to be clean exp. • SYNONYM (3): to be cookin' exp. • SYNONYM (4): to be smokin' exp.

cold fish (to be a) exp. to be an unfriendly person • How can she be such a cold fish when her parents are so friendly?; How can she be such an unfriendly person when her parents are so friendly?

come on the heels of something (to) exp. said of an event that follows directly behind another • The earthquake comes on the heels of the fire that engulfed the city last week; The earthquake follows directly behind the fire that engulfed the city last week.

come to (to) exp. to revive • Look! She's coming to!; Look! She's reviving!
SYNONYM: to snap out of it exp. • He just fainted but I think he'll snap out of it in just a moment; He just fainted but I think he'll revive in just a moment.

cold (to be) exp. (rap slang) to be attractive • She's too cold!; She's pretty!
SYNONYM (1): to be too cold exp. • SYNONYM (2): to be clean exp. • SYNONYM (3): to be cookin' exp. • SYNONYM (4): to be smokin' exp.

cold fish (to be a) exp. to be an unfriendly person • How can she be such a cold fish when her parents are so friendly?; How can she be such an unfriendly person when her parents are so friendly?
**Glossary**

**corduroy to the horizon** exp. (surfer slang) perfectly aligned waves one after the other like the lines in a pair of corduroy pants • It was corduroy to the horizon today; The waves were lined up one after the other today.

“Cowabunga!” exclam. (surfer slang) exclamation of great excitement.

**crackdown** n. a rigorous attack • The police force has implemented a crackdown on gang violence; The police force has implemented a rigorous attack on gang violence.

**crack on someone (to)** exp. (rap slang) to criticize someone • Quit crackin’ on me!; Quit criticizing me! • SYNONYM (1): to rank on someone exp. • Who are you two rankin’ on this time?; Who are you two criticizing this time? • SYNONYM (2): to snap on someone exp. • If you’re gonna start snappin’ on me again, I’m breakin’ out; If you’re going to start criticizing me again, I’m leaving.

**crazed (to be)** adj. to be agitated as a result of being very busy • I have so much work to do today, I’m a little crazed; I have so much work to do today, I’m a little agitated. • NOTE: This adjective comes from the expression “to be going crazy.” • SYNONYM: to be bouncing off the walls exp. to be so busy and moving that it appears that one is literally propelling from one end of the room to the other.

**crest (to)** v. (rap slang) to smile • I think she’s crestin’ at you!; I think she’s smiling at you! • NOTE: This humorous term comes from a brand of toothpaste by the same name and was simply turned into a verb.

**crook** n. criminal • Two crooks robbed our house yesterday; Two criminals robbed our house yesterday. • NOTE: The term “crook” is also commonly used figuratively to mean “one who cheats people of money.” For example: How can you trust him? The guy’s a crook!; How can you trust him? The guy’s dishonest!

**crossing pattern** exp. (football) a strategy whereby the receiver of the ball runs diagonally from one side of the field to the other in an effort to evade the other team’s defenders while trying to approach the goal • The only way he’s gonna be able to avoid getting stopped by the other team is to perform a crossing pattern; The only way he’s going to be able to avoid getting stopped by the other team is to run diagonally from one side of the field to the other.

**cut [a record, a C.D., an album, etc.] (to)** exp. (teen slang) to record • Did you hear that Nancy was just hired to cut an album?; Did you hear that Nancy was just hired to record an album? • ALSO (1): cut n. 1. song from a recording • I like the first cut on that album; I like the first song on that album. • 2. share of profits •
My cut is 70%, yours is 30%; My share of the profits is 70%, yours is 30%. • 3. elimination round in a contest • Congratulations! You made the first cut!; Congratulations! You avoided getting eliminated in the first round!

• ALSO (2): to lay down tracks exp. • This is a common expression in the music industry referring to recording on multi-track tape. Each track contains a different musical line either instrumental or vocal. When all tracks are played at the same time, a complete song is produced.

cut the lead (to) exp. (used in all sports) to reduce the difference in scores late in the game • With moments left in the game, the losing team suddenly cut the lead; With moments left in the game, the losing team suddenly reduced the lead.

cut to the chase (to) exp. to go directly to the most essential part or culmination of a story • I don’t care about the details. Just cut to the chase. Are they really going to get a divorce?; I don’t care about the details. Just go directly to the culmination of the story. Are they really going to get a divorce?

• NOTE: This expression was derived from the movie industry. Audiences used to commonly fill the theaters to watch westerns which would typically culminate in an exciting chase scene. If a director felt that it was taking too long to get to this part of the movie, he would instruct the editor to “cut to the chase” to keep the viewers from getting bored.

• SYNONYM: cut to the juicy part exp.

• NOTE: the juicy part exp. the most interesting, and usually shocking, part of a story.

cutback n. reduction in spending • Since we’re over-budget this month, we’re going to have to make some cutbacks immediately; Since we’re over-budget this month, we’re going to have to make some reductions in spending immediately.

• SEE: deep cuts exp.

-D-

dead presidents exp. (rap slang) money • Look at all those dead presidents!; Look at all that money!

dead stop n. complete stop • We were at a dead stop for an entire hour on the highway!; We were at a complete stop for an entire hour on the highway!

• ALSO: to stop dead exp. to stop completely and suddenly • When I saw the snake, I stopped dead in my tracks; When I saw the snake, I stopped completely and suddenly.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

deadly adj. (teen slang) 1. excellent • That group plays the most deadly music; That group plays the best music. • 2. extremely difficult • The math final was deadly; The math final was extremely difficult.

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.
close to death, pale, exhausted • I haven't slept in three days because the baby keeps crying. I must look like death warmed over; I haven't slept in three days because the baby keeps crying. I must look very sick and close to death.

SYNONYM: to look like something the cat dragged in exp. to look terrible • What happened to you? You look like something the cat dragged in!; What happened to you? You look terrible!

deep cuts exp. severe reductions in spending • Deep cuts were made in the school's budget this year; Severe reductions were made in the school's budget this year.

deep left center n. (baseball) the portion of the ball park between left and center field. This part of the playing field is often called "the power alleys" since a ball hit in these poorly guarded areas is not likely to be retrieved quickly • Look who's coming up to bat! We'd better cover deep left center since he always aims for the power alleys!; Look who's coming up to bat! We'd better cover the area between left and center field since he always aims for this part of the playing field!

dial in on someone (to) exp. (surfer slang) to talk with someone • Let's go dial in on those girls; Let's go talk to those girls.

dialogue someone (to) exp. to talk to someone • There's my favorite movie star! I'm gonna go talk to her.

SYNONYM: to chew the fat with someone exp. to chat with someone • We chewed the fat for an hour; We chatted for an hour.

dirt n. 1. gossip, scandal • Got any new dirt to tell me?; Do you have any new gossip to tell me? • 2. material which causes corruption, pornography • What is this dirt you're reading?; What is this corruption you're reading?

ALSO: dirty adj. pornographic, obscene • I found my little brother looking at dirty magazines!; I found my little brother looking at pornographic magazines! • My parents don't tolerate dirty language spoken in their home; My parents don't tolerate obscene language spoken in their home.

dis someone (to) v. (rap slang) to have disrespect for someone • Don't dis me!; Don't have disrespect for me!

ALSO: to dis and dismiss exp. to have disrespect for someone and then ask him/her to leave • When I see her tomorrow, I'm dissin' and dismissin'!; When I see her tomorrow, I'm letting her know that I don't like her and then I'm telling her to get out of my life!

NOTE: A common error which has become universal is to use the noun "disrespect" as a verb: "to disrespect." For example: Don't disrespect me!; Don't have disrespect for me! Although this is incorrect usage, it is extremely common.
do the trick (to) exp. to have a positive effect • I'm sorry you don't feel well. Here, drink this tonic. It'll do the trick; I'm sorry you don't feel well. Here, drink this tonic. It'll have a positive effect.

doc n. abbreviation for "doctor" • Hey, doc! Good to see you!; Hey, doctor! Good to see you! • NOTE: The usage of "doc" is extremely familiar.

dode n. (teen slang) fool • Our new teacher is the biggest dode!; Our new teacher is the biggest fool! • SYNONYM: dork n. • What a dork!; What a fool! • NOTE: dode = dork + dude

doozie (to be a) adj. to be impressive • Did you see the black eye he got? What a doozie!; Did you see the black eye he got? It's impressive! • NOTE: This adjective comes from one of the most admired cars of the mid 1920's; the "Deusenberg." • SYNONYM: humdinger n.

drag on (to) exp. to prolong • This meeting is dragging on!; This meeting is too prolonged!

draw play exp. (football) a strategy whereby a player pretends to hand off the ball to another player in order to divert the other team. This "draws" the defenders toward the wrong player while the player who actually has the ball runs freely toward the goal • That draw play was executed perfectly!; That fake handoff was executed perfectly!

drive a three-two fastball (to) exp. (baseball) to hit a fast pitch thrown to the batter when he has three balls and two strikes against him. • NOTE (1): drive (to) v. to project a ball with great force. • NOTE (2): Once the batter has missed three balls that were legally thrown from the pitcher ("strikes"), the batter loses his turn. If the batter misses four balls that were illegally or incorrectly thrown from the pitcher ("balls"), the batter is allowed to advance freely to first base. When the batter has three balls and two strikes against him, this is called a "full count." This is a crucial moment in the game since the next pitch is especially important; one more ball, the batter advances — one more strike, the batter is "out."

duck n. (rap slang) unattractive female • What a duck!; What an ugly female! • ALSO: to duck v. to date ugly women • That's his girlfriend? There he goes duckin' again; That's
his girlfriend? There he goes dating ugly women again.

dude n. (surfer slang) guy, friend • You really dommo, dude!; You really dominate when it comes to surfing, friend!

- NOTE: This term was encountered earlier but it bears repeating since it is constantly used in the surfing (and teen) culture.

- ALSO: dudette f. girl • Hey, dudettes!; Hey, girls!

dumped (to get) exp. to get rejected or abandoned • I got dumped by my boyfriend; I got rejected by my boyfriend. • Your girlfriend isn’t very nice to you. Why don’t you just dump her?; Your girlfriend isn’t very nice to you. Why don’t you just abandon her?

- ALSO: to get dumped on exp. to be deceived • I got dumped on by my best friend; I got deceived by my best friend.

-f-

face up to (to) exp. to confront • You have to face up to what you’ve done; You have to confront what you’ve done.

fake a handoff (to) exp. (football) to pretend to pass the ball in order to dupe the other players into thinking that another player has the ball. This technique enables the player with the ball to run freely toward the goal • Did you see how he just faked a handoff to the other player?; Did you see how he just pretended to give the ball to the other player?

- SEE: draw play exp.

fall in (to) exp. (rap slang) to arrive • What time did you fall in at the party?; What time did you arrive at the party?

fender-bender exp. a minor traffic accident without any casualties • I got into a little fender-bender on the way to work today; I got into a minor traffic accident on the way to work today.

- NOTE (1): This expression is part of the extensive world of Rhyming Slang.

- NOTE (2): For additional rhyming slang, see page 131.

fling n. a love affair • Didn’t he know that his wife would probably find out about his fling sooner or later?
Didn't he know that his wife would probably find out about his love affair sooner or later?

flip [out] (to) exp. to become uncontrollably upset • My mother flipped [out] when I wrecked her car. My mother became uncontrollably upset when I wrecked her car.

SYNONYM: to wig [out] exp. • She wigged [out] when I told her the news! She became uncontrollably upset when I told her the news.

fly gear exp. (rap slang) exceptional clothing • Look at that fly gear!; Look at that exceptional clothing!

NOTE (1): The expression “fly gear” is actually a combination of slang and standard English. The term “fly” has become one of the most commonly used adjectives among the younger generation: That’s a fly stereo system!; That’s a fantastic stereo system! However, the term “gear” meaning “clothing” or “outfit” is simply a standard term commonly used with the adjective “fly” when referring to extremely attractive clothing.

NOTE (2): See: sport (to)

fold (to) v. (rap slang) to quit or surrender • This work is too hard. I’m foldin’; This work is too hard. I’m quitting.

NOTE: The verb “to fold” is an extremely common card-playing term used by participants who cannot continue the round due to inferior cards. When the player calls out “I fold,” the hands which are holding the playing cards are closed or folded together indicating surrender.

foul (to) v. (used in all sports) to commit a violation against another player • Thompson got fouled for pushing another player; Thompson was penalized for pushing another player.

freak n. (rap slang) very attractive sexy individual • I love goin’ to parties to check out all the freaks!; I love going to parties to examine all the attractive people!

NOTE: to check out exp. to examine, to look at • Check her out!; Examine her!

SYNONYM: freakazoid n. • What a freakazoid!; What a gorgeous and sexy person!

freethrow n. (basketball) an unobstructed toss at the basket, made from a specific line, awarded a team due to a foul being committed by the opposing side • Our team won because we were awarded two freethrows; Our team won because we were awarded two unobstructed tosses at the basket because the other side committed fouls against us.

d/ frosted (to be) adj. (rap slang) cold and emotionless • I tried talkin’ to her but she was frosted; I tried talking to her but she was cold and emotionless.

NOTE: frosty (common slang term among all age groups) • 1. n. abusive term referring to someone who is cold and emotionless • Hey, frosty!; Hey, you cold and emotionless person! • 2. adj. He
was so frosty with you; He was so cold and emotionless with you.

-G-

gEEKLIFIED adj. (surfer slang) foolish, ridiculous • That's totally geekified!; That's really ridiculous!

gEEKY adj. foolish • Why are you wearing that geeky hat?; Why are you wearing that foolish hat?
‡ ALSO: to be geeked out exp. to be foolish looking • Do I look geeked out in this dress?; Do I look foolish in this dress?
‡ SYNONYM: nerdy adj. • Those glasses are really nerdy; Those glasses are really foolish looking.

gel (to) v. (surfer slang) to calm down • Hey, gel dude!; Hey, calm down, friend!

GET DOWN TO BRASS TACKS (to) exp. to discuss the prevailing essential matters • I would love to continue talking about my vacation but we really should get down to brass tacks; I would love to continue talking about my vacation but we really should discuss the prevailing essential matters.

GET FACED (to) exp. to get extremely intoxicated • We got faced at the party; We got extremely intoxicated at the party.
‡ NOTE: This expression is a euphemistic and shortened version of "to be shitfaced."

GET OVER SOMETHING (NOT TO BE ABLE TO) exp. to be unable to rid oneself of the shock about something • I just can't get over how he could lie that way; I just can't stop being astonished about how he could lie that way.

GET WITH THE PROGRAM (to) exp. to become aware, to become current • Didn't you know this was a formal dinner? Get with the program!; Didn't you know this was a formal dinner? Get current!
‡ SYNONYM: to get a clue exp.

GETUP n. clothing, outfit • What kind of getup is she wearing?; What kind of outfit is she wearing?
‡ NOTE: The term "getup" may be used both derogatorily and favorably, depending on the context and delivery of the speaker: Nice getup!; Nice outfit!

GIG n. (teen slang) musical performance • I was asked to perform tomorrow but the gig doesn't pay enough!; I was asked to perform tomorrow but the performance doesn't pay enough!

GIVE IT TO SOMEONE STRAIGHT (to) exp. to disclose something to someone in a very direct way • Give it to me straight. I can take it; Be frank with me. I can endure it.
‡ SYNONYM: to tell someone something point blank exp. • He told me point blank that if I didn't start working harder, I'd be fired; He told me frankly that if I didn't start working harder, I'd be fired.

GIVE SOMEONE SOME SKIN (to) exp. (rap slang) a common greeting and signal of excitement or congratulations.
NOTE: This signal consists of the initiator calling out “Gimme some skin!” At this point, he/she extends the hand, palm up, while the other person slaps it. The process is then reversed as the original initiator slaps the hand of the other person. The expression “Gimme some skin!” is commonly used among the younger generation as:

1. a greeting
   • Hey, Steve! Gimme some skin!
2. a signal of excitement
   • Your birthday is on the same day as mine? All right! Gimme some skin!
3. a signal of congratulations
   • I just heard you’re gettin’ married! Gimme some skin!

**give someone the eye (to)** exp.
to look at someone with romantic interest
• I think that guy is giving you the eye; I think that guy is looking at you with romantic interest.

**SYNONYM:** to check someone out exp.
• She’s been checking you out ever since you came in; She’s been looking at you romantically ever since you came in.

**gnarlatious adj.** (surfer slang)
fantastic
• I’ve never seen such gnarlatious weather!; I’ve never seen such fantastic weather!

**gnarly adj.** (surfer slang) dangerous and scary
• That wave was gnarly!; That wave was dangerous!

**VARIATION:** gnar adj.
[pronounced: nar]

**go easy on someone (to)** exp.
to be lenient with someone
• I don’t know why the judge went so easy on the criminal; I don’t know why the judge was so lenient with the criminal.

**ANTONYM (1):** to throw the book at someone exp.
to give someone the maximum punishment (said only of the court system)
• The judge really threw the book at him!; The judge really gave him the maximum punishment!

**ANTONYM (2):** to come down on someone exp.
to criticize someone severely
• Her parents are always coming down on her; Her parents are always criticizing her.

**goob n.** (teen slang) fool
• What a goob!; What a fool!

NOTE: This term comes from the old television series “The Andy Griffith Show” which featured a foolish character named “Goober.”

**good to go (to be)** exp. (rap slang)
to be going great
• Everything’s good to go; Everything is going great!

**goose cooked (to have one’s)** exp.
to be in severe trouble
• If I forget her birthday again this year, my goose is cooked: If I forget her birthday again this year, I’m going to be in severe trouble.

**SYNONYM:** to have one’s butt in a sling exp.
• My butt’s gonna be in a sling if I don’t get home by 9:00; I’m going to be in severe trouble if I don’t get home by 9:00.

**grand slam** exp. (baseball) a home run with three runners on base, resulting in four home runs
• He hit a grand slam!; He hit a home run with a player on each base!

**SEE:** load the bases (to) exp.
GLOSSARY

• ALSO: grand slam home run exp.
• VARIATION: grand slammer exp.

green room exp. (surfer slang) tube of a wave • I must have spent an entire minute in the green room! I must have spent an entire minute in the tube!
• NOTE: The ultimate surfing experience for any surfer is to ride inside the tube of a wave. From the inside, the water looks smooth and shiny with a green tint like melted glass. For this reason, it is oftentimes referred to as the “green room” or “glass house.”

grinder n. (surfer slang) huge wave • What a grinder! What a huge wave!

grommet n. (surfer slang) novice surfer • You’re surfin’ like a grommet, dude!; You’re surfing like a novice, friend!

grunts n.pl. (surfer slang) food • Let’s get some grunts; Let’s get some food.
• NOTE: This represents the sound of ecstacy a surfer makes when eating after several hours of calorie-burning surfing.

-h-

hair ball exp. (surfer slang) huge wave • Check out that hair ball!; Look at that huge wave!

half court n. (basketball) the halfway point on a basketball court • He made a shot into the basket all the way from half court!; He threw the ball into the basket all the way from the halfway point on the basketball court!

hang (to) v. to pass the time idly • Let’s hang here for a while until it stops raining; Let’s just pass the time here for a while until it stops raining.
• NOTE: This is a common shortened version of the expression “to hang out.”
• SYNONYM: to kick back exp. • Let’s kick back at my house; Let’s pass the time idly at my house.

hang with someone (to) exp. (teen slang) to spend time with someone (and do nothing in particular), to socialize with someone • She likes hanging with her friends in the park; She likes socializing with her friends in the park.
• SYNONYM: to kick it with someone exp. • I’m going to Bob’s house to kick it for a while; I’m going to Bob’s house to socialize for a while.
• NOTE: The expression “to hang with someone” is a shortened version of “to hang out with someone.” It is extremely popular among teens to drop the preposition “out” from commonly used expressions. For example:
  to freak out (to lose control of one’s emotions) = to freak;
  to chill out (to relax) = to chill;
  to space out (to become forgetful) = to space; etc.

hard pack n. snow that has been packed down due to traffic • I don’t like skiing on hard pack because I have trouble stopping!; I don’t like
skiing on snow that’s packed down because I have trouble stopping!

hate one’s guts (to) exp. to despise someone intensely right down to the core of his/her being • I hate his guts!; I despise him right down to the core of his being!

“Heads up!” exp. “Be alert and look up!”
• NOTE: This is a common cry to warn people that something is flying through the air and could potentially cause harm on its way down.

heat wave n. continuous high temperatures • We’re having a heat wave in the middle of the winter!; We’re having continuous high temperatures in the middle of the winter!

heavy adj. (of traffic) dense • Traffic was heavy all the way home; Traffic was dense all the way home.

heist n. armed robbery • That’s the guy I saw commit the heist today!; That’s the guy I saw commit the armed-robbery today!
• SYNONYM: stickup n. • Did you hear about the stickup today at the bank?; Did you hear about the armed robbery today at the bank?

“Hello!” exclam. (teen slang) “Become realistic!” • You just got a job as a Spanish translator? Hello! You don’t speak Spanish!; You just got a job as a Spanish translator? Get realistic! You don’t speak Spanish!
• NOTE: “Hello!” is a humorous exclamation commonly used in response to a ridiculous comment.
• SYNONYM: “Have you lost it?” exp. • You’re going skydiving? Have you lost it?; You’re going skydiving? Have you lost touch with reality?

“Hi there!” exp. “Hi!”
• NOTE: This is a very casual greeting that should only be used in informal situations.

high exp. • high pressure area in the atmosphere which results in clear skies • There’s been a high sitting over the city for the past week which is why the weather’s been so beautiful; There’s been a high pressure area in the atmosphere sitting over the city for the past week which is why the weather has been so beautiful.

hinge on something (to) exp. to depend on something • Whether or not we get the big contract hinges on your dinner tonight with the client; Whether or not we get the big contract depends on your dinner tonight with the client.

hip hop n. (rap slang) rap music (an extremely popular style of song where the performer speaks the lyrics in rhythm).

hit (to) v. (football) to complete a pass to a receiver • Although he got tackled in the process, Hirsch managed to hit his receiver; Although he got tackled in the process, Hirsch managed to complete a pass to his receiver.
hit (to) v. (teen slang) (used by all ages) to go to • Wanna hit the stores with me?; Do you want to go to the stores with me? • Did you hit the concert last night?; Did you go to the concert last night?

hit n. (teen slang) (used by all ages) popular song, movie, play, person, etc. • My brother just wrote a song that I know is going to be a hit; My brother just wrote a song that I know is going to be popular. • You're going to be a big hit at the party; You're going to be very popular at the party.

SYNONYM: smash hit exp. very popular song, movie, play, person, etc.

ANTONYM: bomb n. unsuccessful song, movie, play, person, etc.

hit n. (teen slang) the part of the song which is the most memorable, whether it be the lyrics or melody • That movie is going to be a big bomb; That movie is going to be a big failure.

SYNONYM: hook n. (teen slang) close friend, pal • Have you met Jeff? He's been my homey for the past 10 years; Have you met Jeff? He's been my close friend for the past 10 years.

SYNONYM: goomba n. • Hey, my goomba! Can I borrow five dollars?; Hey, good friend! Can I borrow five dollars?

homey n. (teen slang) close friend, pal • Have you met Jeff? He's been my homey for the past 10 years; Have you met Jeff? He's been my close friend for the past 10 years.

SYNONYM: goomba n. • Hey, my goomba! Can I borrow five dollars?; Hey, good friend! Can I borrow five dollars?

hook n. (teen slang) the part of the song which is the most memorable, whether it be the lyrics or melody • That movie is going to be a big bomb; That movie is going to be a big failure.

SYNONYM: goomba n. • Hey, my goomba! Can I borrow five dollars?; Hey, good friend! Can I borrow five dollars?

SYNONYM: hook n. • Why is there so much hoopla about his visit? Who is he, anyway?; Why is there so much commotion about his visit? Who is he, anyway?

HOOPS n. commotion • Why is there so much hoopla about his visit? Who is he, anyway?; Why is there so much commotion about his visit? Who is he, anyway?

"How does that sound?" exp. • Hold on! Don't go without me!; Wait! Don't go without me!

SYNONYM: to hold the phone exp. • Hold the phone! That was a really mean thing you just said; Wait! That was a really mean thing you just said.

SYNONYM: "How does that grab you?" exp.

"How ya livin'?" exp. (rap slang) How are you doing?

NOTE: "ya" is an extremely common contraction of "are you" and is by all age groups.
**hunk n.** an extremely muscular and virile man • What a hunk!; What an extremely muscular and virile man!
• ALSO: hunky adj. extremely muscular and virile • Your brother’s so hunky!; Your brother’s so muscular and virile!

**-I-**

"I’ll say" exp. “Absolutely!”
• SYNONYM: “You said it!” exp.
• ANTONYM: “No way!” exp.
“Absolutely not!”

I n. an extremely common abbreviation for “interstate” • I-10 is one of the few interstate highways that stretches all the way across the United States; Interstate 10 is one of the few interstate highways that stretches all the way across the United States.

**in broad daylight** exp. in the middle of the day • My car was stolen in broad daylight!; My car was stolen in the middle of the day!
• ANTONYM: in the dead of night exp. in the middle of the night • Why were you out in the dead of night?; Why were you out in the middle of the night?

**in full swing (to be)** exp. • 1. to be fully operational • The airport is back in full swing; The airport is back to being fully operational. • 2. to be completely underway • The party’s in full swing; The party is completely underway.

**in no time** adv. quickly • He figured out the math problem in no time; He figured out the math problem quickly.
• VARIATION (1): in no time flat adv.
• VARIATION (2): in no time at all adv.

**infield hit** exp. (baseball) a hit made by a batter where the ball does not leave the part of the field enclosed by the three bases and home plate, also referred to as the “diamond” • He made a clean infield hit and got to first base; He made a perfect hit inside the diamond-shaped playing field and got to first base.

**insane adj.** (surfer slang) fantastic • Did you see the insane grinders out there?; Did you see the fantastic waves out there?

**-J-**

**jack someone (to)** v. (rap slang) to rob someone • I got jacked in front of my house!; I got robbed in front of my house!
• NOTE: This comes from the standard verb “to hi-jack” meaning “to force an airplane pilot to deviate from the normal flight pattern by means of gunpoint.”
• ALSO: jacker n. robber.

**jam session** exp. (teen slang) a meeting of musicians who come together to do musical improvisations • I couldn’t sleep ‘cause my brother’s group had a jam session in his bedroom all night!; I couldn’t sleep because my brother’s group got together and did musical improvisations in his bedroom all night!
jam n. (basketball) the act of pushing or “dunking” the ball through the hoop • With seconds to spare, Olson made the jam!; With seconds to spare, Olson pushed the ball through the hoop!;
† ALSO: to jam v. to push or “dunk” the ball through the hoop.

jaw jack (to) exp. (rap slang) to talk a lot • We jaw jacked on the phone for an hour; We talked on the phone for an hour.
† NOTE: This is a humorous expression based on the noun “jack” which is a device used to raise one end of a car off the ground in order to change a tire. To operate a jack, a long handle is cranked up and down much like one’s jaws when speaking.
† SYNONYM: to track v. • You realize we’ve been trackin’ for two hours already?; Do you realize we’ve been talking for two hours already?

jock n. athlete • My father used to be a real jock when he was in school; My father used to be a real athlete when he was in school.

jump-start (to) exp. to start something suddenly that was completely lifeless • (lit): to restart a dead car battery • We have to do something to jump-start the economy before it’s too late!; We have to do something to start the economy quickly before it’s too late!

kick up (to) exp. (said of wind, dust, pollen, etc.) to begin to blow around in the air • The dust is really kicking up all of a sudden; The dust is really blowing around suddenly.

knock off something (to) exp. to rob something • Where did you get all that money? What did you do...knock off a bank?; Where did you get all that money? What did you do...rob a bank?;
† SYNONYM: to hold up something exp. • I just overheard that man say he’s gonna hold up the bank!; I just overheard that man say he’s going to rob the bank!

knock someone up (to) exp. to get someone pregnant • If she doesn’t stop sleeping around, she’s gonna get herself knocked up; If she doesn’t stop sleeping around, she’s going to get herself pregnant.
† NOTE: This expression is considered to be extremely casual language and should only be used with friends and family.

knock someone’s block off (to) exp. to punch someone in the face • If you don’t give me that, I’m gonna knock your block off!; If you don’t give me that, I’m going to punch you in the face!
† NOTE: block n. face, head.
† SYNONYM: to punch someone’s

keep tabs on something for someone (to) exp. to keep a close surveillance on something for someone • While I’m on vacation, will you keep tabs on any new developments at work for me?; While I’m on vacation, will you keep a close surveillance on any new developments at work for me?
lights out exp. • She punched his
lights out in front of everyone!; She
knocked him unconscious in front
of everyone!

knockout (to be a) adj. to be a
stunning beauty • Your mother's a
knockout!; Your mother is a
stunning beauty!
† SYNONYM: to be a ten exp. to be
rated the highest on a scale of 1-10.

knotted (to be) v. (used in all
sports) to be tied (said of the score)
• The score's been knotted for the
past half hour!; The score has been
tied for the past half hour!

-l-

lacerate (to) v. (surfer slang) to
attack the waves fearlessly • You
were laceratin' those green
monsters!; You were attacking
those huge waves!
† NOTE: green monster n.
enormous wave with a dark green
hue.

lame adj. (teen slang) 1. stupid,
moronic • He's so lame; He's so
moronic. • 2. mediocre • I can't
believe how lame the new teacher
is; I can't believe how mediocre the
new teacher is.
† ANTONYMH: dope adj. excellent •
You look dope, today!; You look
great today!

land oneself something (to)
exp. • to acquire something after a
great deal of effort • I heard you
just landed yourself a great job!; I
heard you just acquired a great job!
• I just landed a big contract with a
national company!; I just acquired a
big contract with a national
company!
† NOTE: The verb "to land" is
commonly used in regards to
fishing: to land a fish; to catch a
fish and bring it to shore.

latest adj. (teen slang) (used by all
ages) newest, most recent • Her
dress is the latest fashion from
Paris; Her dress is the newest
fashion from Paris.

lay-up n. (basketball) the act of
dribbling the ball toward the goal,
bringing the ball up with one hand
and gently placing the ball either
directly in the basket or off the
backboard into the basket.
† VARIATION: lay-in n.

lick n. (teen slang) musical phrase •
That lick is too complicated for me
to play on the guitar; That musical
phrase is too complicated for me to
play on the guitar.

lie in wait (to) exp. said of an
animal who hides and waits
patiently and silently for its prey to
arrive • I know you want to catch
the robber, but you can't just lie in
wait for him. That could take days!;
I know you want to catch the
robber, but you can't just wait for
him. That could take days!

lift one's spirits (to) exp. to make
one feel more cheerful • I think a
nice walk outside will lift your
spirits; I think a nice walk outside
will make you feel more cheerful.
lip floater exp. (surfer slang) a move where the surfer slides over the lip of the wave • That clean peeler was perfect for doin' a lip floater; That flawless wave was perfect for gently sliding over the lip.

SYNONYM: lipper n.

live large (to) exp. (rap slang) to be very successful (and have a lot of money) • This is your house? You must be livin' large!; This is your house? You must be very successful!

SYNONYM (1): to be crazy large exp.
SYNONYM (2): to be extra large exp.
SYNONYM (3): to be stupid large exp.

load the bases (to) exp. (baseball) to successfully get a player on each base • The bases are loaded. If he hits a home run now, they'll get four runs and win!; Each base has a player on it. If he hits a home run now, they'll get four points and win!

NOTE: run n. a point made by a player who has successfully run around the entire diamond, hitting all three bases and home plate.

lunched (to get) exp. (surfer slang) to get thrown around unmercifully by a wave • I got lunched my first time out; I got thrown around unmercifully my first time out.

max and relax (to) exp. (rap slang) to relax • I spent four hours maxin' and relaxin' on the beach today; I spent four hours relaxing on the beach today.

SYNONYM (1): to chill v.
SYNONYM (2): to cold chill exp.
SYNONYM (3): to cool v.
SYNONYM (4): to cool out exp.
SYNONYM (5): to limp v.
SYNONYM (6): to max out exp.

meanest adv. (teen slang) 1. best • That's the meanest car I've ever driven!; That's the best car I've ever driven! 2. most difficult • This is the meanest homework assignment we've ever had!; This is the hardest homework assignment we've ever had!

SYNONYM: mean adj. (used by all ages) 1. menacing • The weather
looks mean today; The weather looks menacing today. • 2. great • She’s a mean cook!; She’s a great cook!

• NOTE: For additional popular adjectives with opposite meanings, refer to page 167.

mellow out (to) exp. to calm down
• Would you mellow out? There’s no need to get so upset; Would you calm down? There’s no need to get so upset!
• SYNONYM: to chill (out) exp.

mercury n. temperature • (lit); the metallic liquid in thermometers which rises in hot temperatures and drops in cold temperatures • Where’s the mercury today?; What’s the temperature today? • The mercury’s rising; The temperature’s rising.

mick class exp. (teen slang) easy class • What a mick class!; What an easy class!

• NOTE: This is a shortened version of the expression: Mickey Mouse class.
• ALSO: This class is really mick! [or] This class is really Mickey Mouse!; This class is really easy!

mint (to) v. (rap slang) to make a lot of money • Ever since he got promoted, he’s been mintin’!; Ever since he got promoted, he’s been making a lot of money!

• NOTE: It is common in slang to transform nouns into verbs, consequently creating somewhat humorous terms. The verb “to mini” is a transformation of the noun “The United States Mint” where money is produced.

Miss Thang exp. (rap slang) name given to a pretentious woman • Look at Miss Thang over there!; Look at that pretentious woman over there!

• NOTE: The term “thang” is simply “thing” as it is pronounced with a southern accent. In the 1800s, wealthy women of the South were considered to be exceedingly pretentious since they were always seen in public as being coquettish, cultured, excessively charming, overly attentive to men and always dressed in provocative clothing.

Due to the thick accent of the region, their accents became equated with wealth and snobbery. Pronouncing the term “thing” as “thang,” as it would have been heard articulated by one of these southern women, is an attempt to mock and belittle anyone displaying these kinds of characteristics or affectations. “Thang” is possibly just a shortened version of “pretentious little thing.”

move in (to) exp. 1. to approach • We better get home. The clouds are really moving in fast!; We had better get home. The clouds are really approaching fast! • 2. to relocate to a new home • What are you planning on moving in?; When are you planning on relocating to your new home?

• NOTE: In the first sentence, We better get home, the verb “to have” is purposely missing: We had better get home. Although incorrect in
standard English, it is extremely common in colloquial speech to use "bad" before "better."

-O-

**O.R.** *n.* abbreviation for: operating room • *You’re wanted in O.R. immediately!*; *You’re wanted in the operating room immediately!*

† **NOTE:** When “operating room” is abbreviated to “O.R.,” the definite article “the” is usually dropped as demonstrated in the above example. Oddly enough, this abbreviation is commonly heard on television yet rarely, if ever, used within the medical community.

**off-the-wall (to be)** *adj.* to be highly unusual and bizarre • *You really like him? He’s so off-the-wall; You really like him? He’s so unusual and bizarre.* • *Her sense of humor is really off-the-wall; Her sense of humor is really bizarre.*

† **SYNONYM:** to be out there *exp.* • *She’s really out there!; She’s really bizarre!*

‡ **NOTE:** The expression “to be out there” refers to “out there in space” or “in another world.”

**on shaky ground (to be)** *exp.* to be unsure • *Ever since our fight, we’ve been on shaky ground; Ever since our fight, we’ve been on uncertain terms with each other.*

**on tap (to be)** *exp.* to be pending • (lit); (bar slang) said of various beverages (beer, sodas, etc.) which are discharged through spigots on the bar • *We have good weather on tap for tomorrow; We have good weather pending for tomorrow.*
on the flip side exp. conversely • (lit); on the reverse side of the record • If our plan succeeds, we could earn thousands of dollars. On the flip side, if we fail, we could lose everything; If our plan succeeds, we could earn thousands of dollars. Conversely, if we fail, we could lose everything.

on the floor (to be) exp. said of a proposal to be considered by an assembly • We have a motion on the floor to increase taxes; We have a motion to be considered for discussion to increase taxes.

& ALSO (1): the floor n. members of an assembly • The chairman took questions from the floor; The chairman took questions from the assembly.
& ALSO (2): to have the floor exp. to have one’s turn to speak before an assembly • The senator from California has the floor; The senator from California may now speak.

-P-

PAT exp. (football) an abbreviation for “point after touchdown” which refers to a team’s chance to get another point by kicking the ball over the goalpost • The PAT brought the score up to 15 to 13; The extra point made by kicking the ball over the goalpost brought the score up to 15 to 13.

peace up exp. (rap slang) good-bye • Talk to ya later. Peace up; Talk to you later. Good-bye.

& VARIATION (1): peace n.
& VARIATION (2): peace out exp.

peek one’s head in (to) exp. to visit someone without ceremony and briefly • I don’t want to disturb her. Well, I’ll just peek my head in and say hello; I don’t want to disturb her. Well, I’ll just visit her briefly.

pet the cat (to) exp. (surfer slang) to squat down on the surfboard and slowly move one’s arms up and down to keep balance • We could see you pettin’ the cat from the shore; We could see you squatting and moving your arms up and down from the shore.

pick up chicks (to) exp. to look for girls for romantic encounters • This bar is great for pickin’ up chicks; This bar is great for finding girls for romantic encounters.
& SYNONYM: to cruise chicks exp.

pick up speed (to) exp. to increase in speed • Our sled started picking up speed as we went down the hill; Our sled started increasing in speed as we went down the hill.

pickup n. a popular abbreviation of “pickup truck” • I’ve always wanted to buy a pickup because I like driving high off the ground; I’ve always wanted to buy a pickup truck because I like driving high off the ground.

picnic (to be a) adj. enjoyable experience (usually used in the negative “to be no picnic”) • You think I like having to tell him he’s
fired? Believe me. This is no picnic for me; You think I like having to tell him he’s fired? Believe me. This is not an enjoyable task for me.

SYNONYM: to be a snap exp. • The math homework was a snap; The math homework was extremely easy.

plastered (to be) adj. to be extremely intoxicated • Don’t let her drive. She’s plastered!; Don’t let her drive. She’s extremely drunk!

SYNONYM: to be blitzed adj.

played (to be) adj. (rap slang) said of a party that peaked and has now become boring • Let’s leave. This party’s played; Let’s leave. This party has become boring.

pop in (to) exp. to arrive without notice • I wish she wouldn’t just pop in on us all the time. Why doesn’t she ever call us first?; I wish she wouldn’t just arrive at our house without notice all the time. Why doesn’t she ever call us first?

ALSO: to pop over exp. to arrive unceremoniously (or without notice) • Why don’t you pop over after the movie?; Why don’t you come over after the movie?

SYNONYM: to drop in exp. • You’ll never believe who dropped in today!; You’ll never believe who arrived without notice today!

powder n. fresh light powdery snow • Skiing on powder requires a different technique than skiing on hard pack; Skiing on fresh light powdery snow requires a different technique than skiing on hard packed snow.

powers that be (the) exp. the people in charge • I’d like to allow you to come in but I didn’t make up the rules... the powers that be did!; I’d like to allow you to come in but I didn’t make up the rules... the people in charge did!

private eye n. private investigator • My father’s training me to be a private eye; My father is training me to be a private investigator.

NOTE: This is actually a shortened and humorous version of “private investigator” which may be abbreviated to: “P.I.” or “private I.” However, since comic books depict private investigators as hunters with one huge eye enlarged by the magnifying glass they use to track foot prints, the letter “I” in “private I” was replaced with its homonym: “eye.”

pull down the rebound (to) exp. (basketball) to seize a missed ball that has bounced off the backboard or the basket • Robinson pulled down the rebound and ended up scoring two points for his side!; Robinson seized the ball from the other team as it bounced off the backboard and ended up scoring two points for his side!

pull it together (to) exp. to become organized • How am I possibly going to be able to pull it together before they arrive?; How am I possibly going to be able to get organized before they arrive?

How’d you pull the dinner together so fast?; How did you organize the dinner so fast?
• VARIATION: to get it together

pull the plug (to) exp. • 1. to disconnect the life support of someone who has a critical illness • Since there was no cure for him, the doctor thought it would be best to pull the plug and not let him suffer any longer; Since there was no cure for him, the doctor thought it would be best to disconnect the life support and not let him suffer any longer. • 2. to cancel permanently • The sponsors pulled the plug on the project; The sponsors canceled the project permanently.

pull through (to) exp. to survive a difficult illness or situation • College was very difficult but I managed to pull through; College was very difficult but I managed to survive.

pump it up (to) exp. (rap slang) • to increase the volume on a stereo system My mom just left! Pump it up!; My mom just left! Increase the volume on the stereo!

put someone or something down (to) exp. to criticize someone • Why do you put me down for everything I do?; Why do you criticize me for everything I do? • Stop putting down her performance! I thought it was terrific; Stop criticizing her performance! I thought it was terrific.

someone exp. • Quit jumping all over me about it!; Quit criticizing me about it!

-R-

rain buckets (to) exp. to rain heavily • It’s really raining buckets outside today!; It’s really raining heavily outside today! • SYNONYM: to rain cats and dogs

ridge n. (meteorology term) a high pressure area characterized by clear skies • We have clear skies today due to a ridge that’s sitting above the city; We have clear skies today due to a high pressure area that’s sitting above the city.

rocks (on the) adv. served with ice • Would you like your drink on the rocks?; Would you like your drink served with ice?

roll in (to) exp. • 1. to approach in a rolling motion • Look at those clouds roll in; Look at those clouds approach. • 2. to arrive casually • She rolled into work an hour late!; She casually arrived at work an hour late!

rubbernecker n. gawker, one who cranes his/her neck (as if it were made of rubber) in order to observe a traffic accident or unusual occurrence on the road • On my way home, I was behind a rubbernecker who kept slowing down every time we passed a traffic accident; On my way home, I was behind a gawker who kept slowing down every time we passed a traffic accident.
• NOTE: to rubberneck v. to gawk 
  • Stop rubbernecking and drive!; Stop gawking and drive!

running play exp. (football) a play where an attempt is made to advance the football toward the goal by running with it as opposed to passing it through the air • He tried twice to make a running play but he kept getting tackled; He tried twice to run with the ball but he kept getting tackled.

rush hour exp. period of heavy traffic due to the close of business at the end of the day • If we go to the movies now, we’re going to hit rush hour; If we go to the movies now, we’re going to be on the roads when traffic is heaviest.

-S-

scam (to) v. (teen slang) to scrutinize people in the hopes of a possible sexual encounter • He always goes to bars to scam on chicks; He always goes to bars to scrutinize girls for possible sexual encounters. • SYNONYM: to cruise v. • I think that guy is cruising me; I think that guy is scrutinizing me for a possible sexual encounter.

scene n. (of police) the exact place where an incident took place • The police arrived at the scene of the crime; The police arrived at the exact place where the crime took place.

scorcher n. an extremely hot day (which leaves everything scorched by the heat) • It’s a real scorcher today! I’m going swimming; It’s an extremely hot day today! I’m going swimming.

scrut (to) v. to eat voraciously • I’m starved! Let’s go scrut!; I’m starved! Let’s go eat!

shine something (to) exp. (teen slang) to exclude something from one’s plans • He didn’t feel like going to work today, so he just shined it; He didn’t feel like going to work today, so he just excluded it from his plans.
  • SYNONYM: to blow something off exp. • 1. to exclude something from one’s plans • I’m blowing off my classes today; I’m not going to my classes today. • 2. to ignore something or someone • Just blow it off!; Just ignore it!

shoot [some] hoop (to) exp. (basketball) to play basketball (since the goal of the game is to shoot the ball through the hoop) • Wanna come over and shoot [some] hoop today?; Do you want to come over and play some basketball today?
  • VARIATION: to shoot some hoops exp.

shoot down (to) exp. to reject unanimously • The committee shot down my proposal; The committee unanimously rejected my proposal.
  • SYNONYM: to steam-roll exp. • They all steam-rolled my decision; They all rejected my decision.

shoulder n. the edge of the roadway where a car may park without obstructing traffic • I had to pull off
onto the right shoulder to change my tire; I had to take my car off to the side of the road to change my tire.

**sideline route** n. (football) a common route taken by a receiver as he runs with the football along the edge of the field as opposed to running down the middle of the field.

**size someone or something up (to) exp.** to evaluate someone or something • I sized him up and just don’t like him; I evaluated him and just don’t like him. • After sizing up the situation, I don’t think we should proceed any further; After evaluating the situation, I don’t think we should proceed any further.

**slow and go exp.** braking and accelerating • There’s a lot of slow and go on the road right now due to rush hour; There’s a lot of braking and accelerating on the road right now due to everyone leaving work at the same time.

• ALSO: **stop and go exp.** stopping and accelerating.

**slut n.** girl with loose morals • (lit); prostitute • She’s had sex with every guy in school. I’m telling you, she’s a real slut!; She’s had sex with every guy in school. I’m telling you, she’s like a prostitute!

• NOTE: This term is a crude and derogatory synonym for “prostitute.”

**soak up the rays (to) exp.** to sunbathe • (lit); to absorb the rays of the sun • I’m gonna go lie by the pool and soak up the rays; I’m going to go lie by the pool and absorb the rays of the sun.

• NOTE: As seen in lesson one, teens have modified this expression to: “to bag some rays.”

• VARIATION (1): **to soak up some rays exp.**

• VARIATION (2): **to catch some rays exp.**

**soap n.** daytime serial drama • My mother loves watching soaps every afternoon; My mother loves watching daytime serial dramas every afternoon.

• NOTE: These daytime serial dramas were nicknamed “soap operas” or simply soaps since their backers were primarily soap sponsors.

**spew (to) v.** (teen slang) to vomit • (lit); to spout or gush • If I eat that, I’ll spew!; If I eat that, I’ll vomit!

• SYNONYM (1): **to blow chow exp.**

• Her little brother got sick at the dinner table and blew chow: Her little brother got sick at the dinner table and vomited.

• SYNONYM (2): **to blow chunks exp.**

**spin out (to) exp.** said of a car that is out of control and begins to spin due to slippery roads, applying the brakes suddenly, a flat tire, etc. • I was driving on the highway and I suddenly got a flat tire which made the car spin out. Luckily, there was no one else on the road at the time; I was driving on the highway and I suddenly got a flat tire which made the car spin from the loss of control.
Luckily, there was no one else on the road at the time.

**sport (to) v.** (rap slang) to wear.

* NOTE: The verb “to sport,” is not a slang term yet a rather formal synonym for the verb “to wear.” It is becoming more and more common to use slang terms in conjunction with the more eloquent synonyms of standard terms as seen in the phrase: to sport some fly gear. Since the slang adjective “fly,” meaning “exceptional,” is used in this phrase, it would be considered fine to include more eloquent terms like “to sport” and “gear.” However, a teen would surely be ostracized if he/she were to say “You’re sporting some nice clothes” since there are no slang terms to offset the formality of the more eloquent terms.

**spot someone (to) v.** to find someone • I had trouble spotting you in this crowd; I had trouble finding you in this crowd.

**stacked (to be) exp.** to have large breasts • She says she doesn’t like being stacked because it puts too much weight on her shoulders; She says she doesn’t like having such large breasts because it puts too much weight on her shoulders.

**State Pen exp.** a common abbreviation for the “State Penitentiary” • It’s practically impossible to escape from the State Pen; It’s practically impossible to escape from the State Penitentiary.

**steal n.** (basketball) the act of snatching the ball away from another player.

* ALSO: to steal v. to snatch the ball away from another player • Just as Adams was about to shoot, Beaver stole the ball; Just as Adams was about to throw the ball into the basket, Beaver snatched the ball away.

**stick around (to) exp.** to stay • Stick around. The fun is about to begin!; Stay here. The fun is about to begin!

**stick of furniture n.** single piece of furniture • After the fire, they don’t have a stick of furniture left; After the fire, they don’t have a single piece of furniture left.

**stoked (to be) adj.** (teen slang) to be excited • (lit); to be fueled (as in a furnace) • I passed the final! I’m stoked!; I passed the final! I’m excited!

* SYNONYM: to be jazzed exp. • Tomorrow's a holiday! I'm jazzed!; Tomorrow’s a holiday! I’m excited!

**stop by (to) exp.** to visit unceremoniously • Why don’t you just stop by after dinner and we’ll watch some television together?; Why don’t you just come over here casually after dinner and we’ll watch some television together?

* SYNONYM: to pop in exp. • Pop in any time!; Come over casually any time!

**straight up adv.** pure and undiluted (said of alcoholic drinks) • I had a hard day today. I think I need a
vodka straight up: I had a hard day today. I think I need some undiluted vodka.

stupid, n. (teen slang) muscular and virile man ▪ lit); a male animal ▪ That's your brother? What a stud!; That's your brother? What a muscular and virile man!
▪ ALSO: studmuffin n. What a studmuffin!; What a muscular and virile man!
▪ SYNONYM: babe n. any sexually attractive person ▪ He/She is a major babe!; He/She is a real sexy person!
▪ NOTE: In the opening dialogue, the definite article "the" was used in front of stud instead of the usual indefinite article "a": That guy is such the stud! This construction is extremely popular with the younger generation.

stuffed (to get) exp. (football) to halt a play by the opposing team preventing the ball from advancing ▪ The receiver tried running with the ball but kept getting stuffed; The receiver tried running with the ball but kept getting halted.

-T-

take it easy (to) exp. to relax ▪ The doctor said you have to take it easy for a week. So, get back to bed!: The doctor said you have to relax for a week. So, get back to bed!
▪ SYNONYM: to mellow out exp. ▪ I'm just gonna stay here all day and mellow out; I'm just going to stay here all day and relax.

"Take it from me" exp. "Believe me."

talk outside one's neck (to) exp. (rap slang) to lie or tease ▪ Don't believe him. He's talkin' outside his neck; Don't believe him. He's lying.

tangle n. a traffic accident where two or more cars have collided ▪ Did you see the tangle on the highway today?; Did you see the traffic accident on the highway today?

tapped out (to be) exp. (rap slang) to be poor ▪ I'd be glad to lend you some money but I'm tapped out; I'd be glad to lend you some money but I'm poor.
▪ NOTE: This term originated in the coal mines where a load of ore would be extracted from a mine shaft until the resource was thoroughly depleted or "tapped out."

teed off (to be) exp. to be angry ▪ He got teed off at me 'cause I was 20 minutes late; He got angry at me because I was 20 minutes late.
▪ NOTE: This is a common shortened version of "to be ticked off."
▪ VARIATION: to be T'd off.

"That tears it!" exp. "That's all I can tolerate!"
▪ VARIATION: "That rips it!" exp.

"That's a load off my mind" exp. "That's a relief!" ▪ It's a real load off my mind to know that you'll be baby sitting the kids tonight; It's a real relief to me to know that
you’ll be baby sitting the kids tonight.
..that won’t quit" exp. "...that is exceptional" • *She has a face that won’t quit! She has a beautiful face!*
*SYNONYM: for days exp. • He has a body for days!; He has a fantastic body!

"The lights are on but nobody’s home" exp. said of someone who appears to be awake yet is hopelessly oblivious and slow. • *SYNONYM (1): not to be cooking on all four burners exp. not to be using one’s entire brain.*
*SYNONYM (2): not to have both ears in the water exp.*
*SYNONYM (3): “The elevator doesn’t go all the way to the top” exp.*

“There’s no getting around it” exp. “There is no way to evade the issue.”

ticker n. heart • *He has a strong ticker because he jogs every day; He has a strong heart because he jogs every day.*

tight (to get) adj. 1. said of money that is hard to acquire • *Money is getting tighter and tighter these days; Money is getting harder and harder to acquire these days.* • 2. to get intoxicated • *I think I’d better stop drinking. I’m starting to get tight; I think I’d better stop drinking. I’m starting to get intoxicated.*
*ALSO: to be tight with money exp. to be miserly with money •

She’s so tight with her money; She’s so miserly with her money.

top of the seventh exp. (baseball) the first part of the seventh inning.
*ANTONYM: bottom of the seventh exp. the second part of the seventh inning.*
*NOTE: Baseball games are divided into nine innings. Each inning is then separated into two parts; the first part or “top” where one team is allowed to bat and the second part or “bottom” where the opposing team gets a chance at bat. Both expressions “top of the…” and “bottom of the…” can be used with any inning.*

toss one’s cookies (to) exp. to vomit • *He tossed his cookies in the bus; He vomited in the bus.*
*SYNONYM: to blow chunks exp.*
touch and go (to be) exp. to be unpredictable • *I didn’t know if the car would make it up the hill. It was touch and go for a while; I didn’t know if the car would make it up the hill. It was unpredictable for a while.*
tough cookie (to be a) exp. • 1. to be strong and robust • *My father pulled through beautifully after the operation. He’s one tough cookie; My father pulled through beautifully after the operation. He’s really strong and robust.* • 2. to be uncompromising • *I don’t think you’ll get the boss to let you go on vacation early. He’s one tough cookie; I don’t think you’ll get the boss to let you go on vacation early. He’s very uncompromising.*
tough row to hoe (to be a) exp. to be a difficult job to accomplish • (lit); to be a difficult row of crop to hoe • If he doesn’t learn how to be independent, he’s going to have a tough row to hoe; If he doesn’t learn how to be independent, he’s going to have difficulty in life.

trip (to be a) exp. to be rather strange • I’ve never met anyone so bizarre. She really is a trip!; I’ve never met anyone so bizarre. She really is strange.

SYNONYM: to be screwy exp. • He’s screwy!; He’s crazy!

trough n. (meteorology term) a low pressure area characterized by cloudy skies or even rain • We’re going to have cloudy skies tomorrow due to a trough that’s moving in from the west; We’re going to have cloudy skies tomorrow due to a low pressure area that’s moving in from the west.

turn out (to) exp. to conclude • They turned out to be great friends; They concluded by being great friends.

SYNONYM: to end up exp. • They ended up by compromising; They concluded by compromising.

turnover n. (basketball) the act of a team losing possession of the ball • Just as the team was going to score, there was an unexpected turnover; Just as the team was going to score, they unexpectedly lost possession of the ball.

ALSO: to turnover v. to lose possession of the ball.

tweaked [out] (to be) exp. (teen slang) 1. to be in a state of disarray • My hair is all tweaked [out] today; My hair is in a state of disarray today. • 2. to be unresponsive and lethargic • After seeing the car accident, I feel sort of tweaked [out]; After seeing the car accident, I feel sort of unresponsive. • 3. to be defective • This computer is all tweaked [out]. I can’t get it to work right; This computer is completely defective. I can’t get it to work right.

twister n. tornado • The twister picked up our house and dropped it two blocks away!; The tornado picked up our house and dropped it two blocks away!

underway (to be/get) exp. to begin the first step of a process • The plan is underway; The plan has just begun.

upshot n. outcome • What was the upshot of the meeting with the new president?; What was the outcome of the meeting with the new president?

walk (to) v. (baseball) to be allowed to walk freely to the next base due to four unsatisfactory balls being thrown by the pitcher • Since the bases are loaded, if the next batter gets to walk, the team will score one more run; Since there is a player on each base, if the next batter gets to
walk freely to the next base due to four unsatisfactory balls being thrown by the pitcher, the team will score one more point.

**wall (to) v. (rap slang) to lean against the wall at a party (instead of dancing) • Who's that wallin' over there?; Who's that leaning against the wall over there?**

† NOTE: This is an updated version of the common expression "to be a wall flower."

† ALSO: to play the wall exp.

**wash n.** (used in all sports) a one-sided game • Let's leave. This game looks like it's gonna be a wash; Let's leave. This game looks like it's going to be one-sided.

† VARIATION: washout n. • 1. a boring game • 2. rained out • We got washed out today; We were unable to play today due to rain.

**way adv.** (teen slang) very • He's way handsome!; He's very handsome!

† SYNONYM: fully adv. • "Do you like him?" "Fully!"; "Do you like him?" "Very much!"

**What is your/his/her/their deal?** exp. (teen slang) "What is your/his/her problem?" • I don't know what her deal is but she's always angry; I don't know what her problem is but she's always angry.

† ALSO: "What's the deal?" exp. "What's the problem?"

**wide receiver** n. (football) a player who generally runs down the field with the intention of receiving passes • In order to be a wide receiver, you have to be fast!; In order to be the player who receives passes while running down the field, you have to be fast!

**wilma n.** (surfer slang) n. female moron • Did you see that wilma out there?; Did you see that moronic girl out there?

† NOTE: Wilma is a cartoon character from the animated series "The Flintstones."

**work a pitcher to a full count (to) exp.** (baseball) said of a batter who has received three balls and two strikes from the pitcher. The next throw from the pitcher is now critical in determining whether or not the batter will be allowed to walk to the next base or be eliminated.

**work one's way down/through/over/etc. (to) exp.** to approach a destination laboriously • As you work your way down the mountain, be sure to take the time to rest; As you slowly descend the mountain, be sure to take the time to rest.

-Y-

**Yike!** exclam. exclamation denoting surprise • Yike! What was that?!

† VARIATION: Yikes!

**Yo G!** exp. (rap slang) "Hello!"

† NOTE: "Yo!" is a common term in the East for "You!" which is used to get one's attention. "Yo!" is considered extremely casual and, therefore, acceptable when used
with friends. However, if used with strangers or dignitaries, it would be regarded as rude and disrespectful. In these cases, "Excuse me!" would be the more suitable choice.

"Yoo hoo!" exclam. an exclamation to get someone's attention • Yoo hoo! Nancy! I'm over here!

-z-

zig n. (used in all sports) • The score is 3 to zig; The score is 3 to zero.

zooed out (to be) exp. (surfer slang) to be overcrowded • This beach is zooed out; This beach is overcrowded.
† NOTE: This is a variation of the popular expression, "to be a zoo:" It's a zoo here!; It's overcrowded here!
The non-native speaker's lament:

"What are they saying on American T.V.?
That's not the English I learned in school!" 

A parent's common complaint:

"I can't understand
what my teenagers are saying!"

Introducing the second book in the "STREET TALK" series...

STREET TALK 2

FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS
and PARENTS & TEACHERS OF TEENS!

takes a close look at some of the most colorful and imaginative
slang used by:

✓ Television
News:

"A crackdown is under way to nab the crooks that
pulled the big bank job today in broad daylight!"

✓ Traffic
Reports:

"The bunch-up on 1-5 is due to rubbernecksers gawking
at a fender-bender between a pick-up and big rig."

✓ Weather
Reports:

"What a scorcher! This heat wave could be a real
doozie so be careful when soaking up those rays!"

✓ Popular T.V. Comedies

✓ Popular T.V. Dramas

✓ Sports Broadcasts

✓ Today's Music (Rap Slang)

✓ High School Slang

✓ College Slang

DAVID BURKE is the author of STREET TALK -1: How to Speak and
Understand American Slang, STREET TALK -3: The Best of American Idioms,
American Obscenities, as well as STREET FRENCH, MORE STREET FRENCH,
STREET GERMAN, and STREET SPANISH.